

*State of Iowa*

**Iowa**  
**Administrative**  
**Code**  
**Supplement**

Biweekly  
November 17, 2021



---

Published by the  
STATE OF IOWA  
UNDER AUTHORITY OF IOWA CODE SECTION 17A.6

The Iowa Administrative Code Supplement is published biweekly pursuant to Iowa Code sections 2B.5A and 17A.6. The Supplement contains replacement chapters to be inserted in the loose-leaf Iowa Administrative Code (IAC) according to instructions included with each Supplement. The replacement chapters incorporate rule changes which have been adopted by the agencies and filed with the Administrative Rules Coordinator as provided in Iowa Code sections 7.17 and 17A.4 to 17A.6. To determine the specific changes in the rules, refer to the Iowa Administrative Bulletin bearing the same publication date.

In addition to the changes adopted by agencies, the replacement chapters may reflect objection to a rule or a portion of a rule filed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee (ARRC), the Governor, or the Attorney General pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.4(6); an effective date delay or suspension imposed by the ARRC pursuant to section 17A.4(7) or 17A.8(9); rescission of a rule by the Governor pursuant to section 17A.4(8); or nullification of a rule by the General Assembly pursuant to Article III, section 40, of the Constitution of the State of Iowa.

The Supplement may also contain replacement pages for the IAC Index or the Uniform Rules on Agency Procedure.

# INSTRUCTIONS

## FOR UPDATING THE

# IOWA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Agency names and numbers in bold below correspond to the divider tabs in the IAC binders. New and replacement chapters included in this Supplement are listed below. Carefully remove and insert chapters accordingly.

Editor's telephone (515)281-3355 or (515)242-6873

### **Real Estate Commission[193E]**

- Replace Analysis
- Replace Chapter 1
- Replace Chapters 3 to 5
- Replace Chapter 16

### **Utilities Division[199]**

- Replace Chapters 8 to 10
- Replace Chapter 17
- Replace Chapter 19
- Replace Chapter 38

### **Economic Development Authority[261]**

- Replace Chapter 65

### **Inspections and Appeals Department[481]**

- Replace Chapter 69

### **State Public Defender[493]**

- Replace Chapter 12

### **Nursing Board[655]**

- Replace Chapter 6



## REAL ESTATE COMMISSION[193E]

[Prior to 6/15/88, see Real Estate Commission[700]]

### CHAPTER 1 ADMINISTRATION

- 1.1(543B) Mission of the commission
- 1.2(543B) Correspondence and communications
- 1.3(543B) Meetings of the commission
- 1.4(543B) Custodian of records, filings, and requests for public information
- 1.5(543B) Waiver from rules
- 1.6(543B) Investigation and subpoena
- 1.7(543B) Contested case procedures
- 1.8(543B) Denial of issuance or renewal of license for nonpayment of child support or student loan
- 1.9(543B) Petition for rule making
- 1.10(543B) Declaratory orders
- 1.11(543B) Sale of goods and services
- 1.12(543B) Impaired licensee review committees

### CHAPTER 2 DEFINITIONS

- 2.1(543B) Definitions

### CHAPTER 3 BROKER LICENSE

- 3.1(543B) General requirements for broker license
- 3.2(543B) License examination
- 3.3(543B) Application for broker license
- 3.4(543B) Broker continuing education requirements
- 3.5(17A,272C,543B) Renewing a broker license
- 3.6(272C,543B) Reinstatement of an expired broker license

### CHAPTER 4 SALESPERSON LICENSE

- 4.1(543B) General requirements for salesperson license
- 4.2(543B) License examination
- 4.3(543B) Application for salesperson license
- 4.4(543B) Salesperson continuing education requirements
- 4.5(543B) Renewing a license
- 4.6(272C,543B) Reinstatement of an expired salesperson license

### CHAPTER 5 LICENSEES OF OTHER JURISDICTIONS AND RECIPROCITY

- 5.1(543B) Licensees of other jurisdictions
- 5.2(543B) Nonresident application
- 5.3(543B) License by examination
- 5.4(543B) Licensure by reciprocity
- 5.5(543B) Renewal of a license issued by reciprocity
- 5.6(543B) Reinstatement of a license issued by reciprocity
- 5.7(543B) Nonresident real estate offices and licenses required
- 5.8(543B) License as prerequisite
- 5.9(543B) Actions against nonresidents

- 5.10(543B) Nonresident continuing education
- 5.11(543B) License discipline reporting required
- 5.12(543B) Licensure by verification

CHAPTER 6  
TERMINATION AND TRANSFER

- 6.1(543B) Terminating employment or association
- 6.2(543B) Immediate transfer of license and required transfer form
- 6.3(543B) Broker authorized

CHAPTER 7  
OFFICES AND MANAGEMENT

- 7.1(543B) Real estate offices and licenses required
- 7.2(543B) Notification required
- 7.3(543B) Suspended and revoked licenses
- 7.4(543B) Prohibited practices
- 7.5(543B) Loan finder fees
- 7.6(543B) Lotteries prohibited
- 7.7(543B) Broker required to furnish progress report
- 7.8(543B) Disclosure of licensee interest, acting as a principal, and status as a licensee
- 7.9(543B) Financial interest disclosure required
- 7.10(543B) Agency-designated broker responsibilities
- 7.11(543B) Supervision required
- 7.12(543B) Commission controversies
- 7.13(543B) Support personnel for licensees; permitted and prohibited activities
- 7.14(543B) Information provided by nonlicensed support personnel restricted
- 7.15(543B) Presenting purchase agreements

CHAPTER 8  
CLOSING A REAL ESTATE BUSINESS

- 8.1(543B) Closing a real estate firm
- 8.2(543B) Involuntary closing of a sole-proprietor brokerage
- 8.3(543B) Involuntary closing of a corporation, partnership, or association brokerage firm

CHAPTER 9  
FEES

- 9.1(543B) Fees
- 9.2(543B) Refunds and bad checks
- 9.3(543B) Examination fee

CHAPTER 10  
ADVERTISING

- 10.1(543B) Advertising
- 10.2(543B) Advertising under own name
- 10.3(543B) Signs on property

CHAPTER 11  
BROKERAGE AGREEMENTS AND LISTINGS

- 11.1(543B) Listing brokerage agreements
- 11.2(543B) Enforcing a protective clause
- 11.3(543B) Brokerage agreements
- 11.4(543B) Terms or conditions
- 11.5(543B) Distribution of executed instruments

- 11.6(543B) Rebates and inducements
- 11.7(543B) New construction

#### CHAPTER 12

##### DISCLOSURE OF RELATIONSHIPS

- 12.1(543B) Written company policy required
- 12.2(543B) Disclosure of agency
- 12.3(543B) Single agent representing a seller or landlord
- 12.4(543B) Single agent representing a buyer or tenant
- 12.5(543B) Disclosed dual agent
- 12.6(543B) Appointed agents within a brokerage
- 12.7(543B) Appointed agent procedures and disclosure

#### CHAPTER 13

##### TRUST ACCOUNTS AND CLOSINGS

- 13.1(543B) Trust account
- 13.2(543B) Closing transactions
- 13.3(543B) Salesperson shall not handle closing
- 13.4(543B) Consent to return earnest money not required
- 13.5(543B) File record keeping
- 13.6(543B) Licensee acting as a principal

#### CHAPTER 14

##### SELLER PROPERTY CONDITION DISCLOSURE

- 14.1(543B) Property condition disclosure requirement

#### CHAPTER 15

##### PROPERTY MANAGEMENT

- 15.1(543B) Property management

#### CHAPTER 16

##### PRELICENSE EDUCATION AND CONTINUING EDUCATION

- 16.1(543B) Definitions
- 16.2(543B) Salesperson prelicense requirements
- 16.3(543B) Broker prelicense education requirements
- 16.4(543B) Continuing education requirements
- 16.5(543B) Continuing education records
- 16.6(543B) Reactivating an inactive license
- 16.7(543B) Full-time attendance
- 16.8(543B) Education requirements for out-of-state licensees
- 16.9(543B) Examination as a substitute for continuing education
- 16.10(543B) Use of prelicense courses as continuing education
- 16.11(543B) Requests for prior approval or postapproval of a course(s)

#### CHAPTER 17

##### APPROVAL OF SCHOOLS, COURSES AND INSTRUCTORS

- 17.1(543B) Administrative requirements for schools, courses and instructors
- 17.2(543B) Certificates of attendance
- 17.3(543B) Instructors taking license examinations for auditing purposes
- 17.4(543B) Continuing education credit for instructors
- 17.5(543B) Acceptable course topics
- 17.6(543B) Nonqualifying courses
- 17.7(543B) Standards for approval of courses of instruction
- 17.8(543B) Responsibilities of instructors and course developers

- 17.9(543B) Standards for approval of classroom courses
- 17.10(543B) Standards for approval of distance learning courses
- 17.11(543B) Standards for approval of paper and pencil home-study courses
- 17.12(543B) Qualifying as an instructor

#### CHAPTER 18

##### INVESTIGATIONS AND DISCIPLINARY PROCEDURES

- 18.1(17A,272C,543B) Disciplinary and investigative authority
- 18.2(17A,272C,543B) Grounds for discipline
- 18.3(17A,272C,543B) Initiation of disciplinary investigations
- 18.4(272C,543B) Sources of information
- 18.5(17A,272C,543B) Conflict of interest
- 18.6(272C,543B) Complaints
- 18.7(272C,543B) Case numbers
- 18.8(272C,543B) Confidentiality of complaint and investigative information
- 18.9(17A,272C,543B) Investigation procedures
- 18.10(17A,272C,543B) Informal discussion
- 18.11(17A,272C,543B) Closing complaint files
- 18.12(17A,272C,543B) Initiation of disciplinary proceedings
- 18.13(17A,272C,543B) Disciplinary contested case procedures
- 18.14(272C,543B) Disciplinary sanctions
- 18.15(17A,272C,543B) Reinstatement

#### CHAPTER 19

##### REQUIREMENTS FOR MANDATORY ERRORS AND OMISSIONS INSURANCE

- 19.1(543B) Insurance definitions
- 19.2(543B) Insurance requirement—general
- 19.3(543B) Other coverage
- 19.4(543B) Administrative requirements—general
- 19.5(543B) Commission responsibilities
- 19.6(543B) Compliance
- 19.7(543B) Records and retention

#### CHAPTER 20

##### TIME-SHARE FILING

- 20.1(557A) Time-share interval filing fees

#### CHAPTER 21

##### ENFORCEMENT PROCEEDINGS AGAINST UNLICENSED PERSONS

- 21.1(17A,543B) Civil penalties against unlicensed persons
- 21.2(17A,543B) Unlawful practices
- 21.3(17A,543B) Investigations
- 21.4(17A,543B) Subpoenas
- 21.5(17A,543B) Notice of intent to impose civil penalty
- 21.6(17A,543B) Requests for hearings
- 21.7(17A,543B) Alternative procedure
- 21.8(17A,543B) Factors to consider
- 21.9(17A,543B) Enforcement options

CHAPTER 1  
ADMINISTRATION

[Prior to 6/15/88, see Real Estate Commission[700] Ch 1]

[Prior to 9/4/02, see 193E—Chs 2, 5, 7, 8]

**193E—1.1(543B) Mission of the commission.** The mission of the Iowa real estate commission is to protect the public through the examination, licensing, and regulation of real estate brokers, salespersons, and firms pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 543B, Real Estate Brokers and Salespersons; to administer Iowa Code chapter 543C, Sales of Subdivided Land Outside of Iowa; and to administer Iowa Code chapter 557A, Time-Shares.

The commission is a policy-making body with authority to promulgate rules for the regulation of the real estate industry consistent with all applicable statutes. Rules promulgated by the commission are published under agency number 193E in the Iowa Administrative Code. Administrative support services are furnished by the professional licensing and regulation division of the department of commerce. The administrator of the professional licensing and regulation division appoints and supervises an executive officer and staff to carry out the duties assigned by the commission. The commission or duly authorized representative may inspect subdivided land outside of Iowa pursuant to Iowa Code section 543C.4.

**193E—1.2(543B) Correspondence and communications.** Correspondence and communications with the commission shall be addressed or directed to the commission office at 200 E. Grand Avenue, Suite 350, Des Moines, Iowa 50309. The facsimile number is (515)725-9032. Contact information is available from the commission's website located at [plb.iowa.gov/board/real-estate-sales-brokers](http://plb.iowa.gov/board/real-estate-sales-brokers).

[ARC 6040C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**193E—1.3(543B) Meetings of the commission.** Meetings of the commission shall be held at times scheduled by the commission in the offices of the commission or at a place designated by the commission. Special meetings may be called by the chairperson or executive officer of the commission, who shall set the time and place of the meeting.

**193E—1.4(543B) Custodian of records, filings, and requests for public information.** Unless otherwise specified by the rules of the department of commerce or the professional licensing and regulation division, the commission is the principal custodian of its own agency orders, statements of law or policy issued by the commission, legal documents, and other public documents on file with the commission.

**1.4(1)** Any person may examine public records promulgated or maintained by the commission at its office during regular business hours. The office is open during regular business hours from 8 a.m. until 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday. The office is closed Saturdays, Sundays, and official state holidays.

**1.4(2)** Records, documents and other information may be gathered, stored, and available in electronic format. Information, various forms, documents, and the license law and rules may be reviewed or obtained at any time by the public from the commission's website located at [plb.iowa.gov/board/real-estate-sales-brokers](http://plb.iowa.gov/board/real-estate-sales-brokers).

**1.4(3)** Deadlines. Unless the context requires otherwise, any deadline for filing a document shall be extended to the next working day when the deadline falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or official state holiday.

**1.4(4)** Public records and fair information practices. The commission's rules on public records and fair information practices may be found in the uniform rules for the professional licensing and regulation division at 193—Chapter 13.

[ARC 6040C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**193E—1.5(543B) Waiver from rules.** Persons who wish to seek waivers from commission rules should consult the uniform rules for the professional licensing and regulation division at 193—Chapter 5.

[ARC 6040C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**193E—1.6(543B) Investigation and subpoena.** Commission rules regarding investigations and investigatory subpoenas may be found in 193E—Chapter 18 and in the uniform rules for the professional licensing and regulation division at 193—Chapter 6.

**193E—1.7(543B) Contested case procedures.** Commission rules on contested case procedures may be found in 193E—Chapter 18 and in the uniform rules for the professional licensing and regulation division at 193—Chapter 7.

**193E—1.8(543B) Denial of issuance or renewal of license for nonpayment of child support or student loan.** Commission rules on the denial of the issuance or renewal of license based on nonpayment of child support obligations or student loan may be found in the uniform rules for the professional licensing and regulation division at 193—Chapter 8.

**193E—1.9(543B) Petition for rule making.** Persons wishing to file a petition for rule making should consult the uniform rules for the professional licensing and regulation division at 193—Chapter 9.

**193E—1.10(543B) Declaratory orders.** Persons wishing to seek a declaratory order should consult the uniform rules for the professional licensing and regulation division at 193—Chapter 10.

**193E—1.11(543B) Sale of goods and services.** Commission rules on the sale of goods and services by commission members may be found in the uniform rules for the professional licensing and regulation division at 193—Chapter 11.

**193E—1.12(543B) Impaired licensee review committees.** Commission rules governing impaired licensee review committees may be found in the uniform rules for the professional licensing and regulation division at 193—Chapter 12.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A, 252J, 261, 272C and 543B.

[Filed 8/9/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]

[Filed ARC 6040C (Notice ARC 5736C, IAB 6/30/21), IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

CHAPTER 3  
BROKER LICENSE

[Prior to 6/15/88, see Real Estate Commission[700] Ch 3]  
[Prior to 9/4/02, see 193E—2.10(543B) to 193E—2.12(543B) and 193E—3.3(543B)]

**193E—3.1(543B) General requirements for broker license.** An applicant for a broker license must meet all requirements of Iowa Code section 543B.15.

**3.1(1)** An applicant for a real estate broker's license must be a person whose application for licensure has not been rejected in this or any other state or jurisdiction within 12 months prior to the date of application, and whose real estate license has not been revoked in this or any other state within two years prior to the date of application.

**3.1(2)** An applicant for a real estate broker license shall be 18 years of age or older. An applicant is not ineligible because of citizenship, sex, race, religion, marital status, or national origin, although the application form may require citizenship information.

**3.1(3)** An applicant for a real estate broker's license who has been convicted of a disqualifying criminal offense in a court of competent jurisdiction in this state or in any other state, territory, or district of the United States, or in any foreign jurisdiction, may be denied a license by the commission on the grounds of the conviction as provided by Iowa Code section 272C.15 and rule 193—15.2(272C). "Conviction" is defined in Iowa Code section 543B.15(3) and rule 193E—2.1(543B).

**3.1(4)** An applicant for a real estate broker's license who has had a professional license of any kind revoked in this or any other jurisdiction may be denied a license by the commission on the grounds of the revocation.

**3.1(5)** As required by Iowa Code section 543B.15(7) and 193E—subrule 16.3(1), an applicant for licensure as a real estate broker shall complete at least 60 live instruction hours of commission-approved real estate education within 24 months prior to taking the broker examination. This education shall be in addition to the required salesperson prelicense courses.

**3.1(6)** As required by Iowa Code section 543B.15(7), an applicant for licensure as a real estate broker must have been an actively licensed real estate salesperson actively engaged in real estate for a period of at least 24 months preceding the date of application or shall have had experience as a former broker or salesperson or otherwise substantially equivalent experience to that which a licensed real estate salesperson would ordinarily receive during a period of 24 months.

*a.* An applicant for a broker license may use active experience as a former Iowa salesperson or active salesperson experience in another state or jurisdiction, or a combination of both, to satisfy the experience requirement for a broker license only if the former Iowa salesperson or applicant from another state or jurisdiction was actively licensed for not less than 24 months and if the license on which the experience is based has not been expired for more than three years prior to the date the completed broker application with fee is filed with the commission.

*b.* For waiver of commission rules or substitution of experience, see Iowa Code section 543B.15 and the uniform rules for the professional licensing and regulation bureau at 193—Chapter 5.  
[ARC 3242C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17; ARC 6040C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**193E—3.2(543B) License examination.** Examinations for licensure as a real estate broker shall be conducted by the commission or its authorized representative.

**3.2(1)** Testing service. The commission shall negotiate an agreement with a testing service relating to examination development, test scheduling, examination sites, grade reporting and analysis. The commission shall approve the form, contract, and method of administration. The examination shall be conducted in accordance with approved procedures formulated by the testing agency. Applicants shall register and pay examination fees directly to the testing service.

**3.2(2)** Requests for waiver. An examinee must meet the requirements set out in Iowa Code section 543B.15. Requests for waiver of commission rules or of the qualifications for licensure as permitted by Iowa Code section 543B.15 shall be submitted in writing and as provided by the commission's rules regarding waivers, which can be found in the uniform rules for the professional licensing and regulation bureau at 193—Chapter 5. The commission will consider each case on an individual basis. The

commission may require additional supporting information. If the applicant’s experience or prelicense education is found to be less than equivalent to the statutory requirement, the commission may suggest methods of satisfying the deficiency. If a waiver is granted, the applicable examination must be passed before the end of the sixth month following the date of the waiver.

**3.2(3)** Evidence of completion of prelicense education required. An examinee shall be required to show evidence at the examination site that required prelicense education has been completed. If the commission has granted a waiver of prelicense education, the letter granting the waiver will serve as evidence of completion. Persons planning to qualify under rule 193E—5.3(543B) or 193E—5.12(543B) must obtain written authorization from the commission to show at the examination site.

**3.2(4)** Failure to pass examination. An examinee who takes an examination and fails shall be eligible to apply to retake the examination at any time the examination is offered by filing a new registration form and paying the examination fee, unless the qualifying time period for the prelicense education or granted waiver has expired.

**3.2(5)** The commission may waive the examination requirement for a nonresident applicant licensed by examination under the laws of a state or jurisdiction having similar requirements and which has a current reciprocal licensing agreement or memorandum in place with Iowa that extends similar recognition to Iowa licensees, as provided in Iowa Code section 543B.21.

[ARC 3242C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17; ARC 6040C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**193E—3.3(543B) Application for broker license.** An applicant who passes a qualifying broker examination will receive a passing score report and an application form for licensure from the testing service. An applicant who passes a qualifying examination and applies for a license must file with the commission a completed application, license fee, proof of required education, and score report not later than the last working day of the sixth calendar month following the qualifying real estate examination. As required by Iowa Code section 543B.15(9), the completed application must be received within 210 calendar days of the completion of the criminal history check.

**3.3(1) Application contents.** The application form requires detailed personal, financial, and business information concerning the applicant; and the applicant for licensure shall attest to its accuracy.

**3.3(2) License terms.** Real estate broker, salesperson, trade name, branch office, and firm licenses are issued for a three-year term, counting the remaining portion of the year issued as a full year. Licenses expire on December 31 of the third year of the license term. Branch office licenses and trade name licenses are issued for the remaining portion of the license term of the license to which each is assigned.

**3.3(3) Denial of application.** An application may be denied on the grounds provided in Iowa Code chapter 543B and in rule 193—7.39(546,272C). The administrative processing of an application shall not prevent the later initiation of a contested case to challenge a licensee’s qualifications for licensure.

[ARC 3242C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

**193E—3.4(543B) Broker continuing education requirements.**

**3.4(1)** As a requirement of license renewal in active status, each broker or broker associate shall complete a minimum of 36 hours of approved programs, courses or activities. The continuing education must be completed during the three calendar years of the license term and cannot be carried over to another license term.

**3.4(2)** Brokers and broker associates renewing December 2001 and thereafter shall complete approved courses in the following subjects to renew to active status, except in accordance with 193E—Chapter 16.

Law Update . . . . .	8 hours
Ethics . . . . .	4 hours
Electives . . . . .	24 hours

**3.4(3)** A license may be renewed without the required continuing education, but it can only be renewed to inactive status. Prior to reactivating a license which has been issued inactive due to the licensee’s failure to submit evidence of continuing education, the licensee must submit evidence that all deficient continuing education hours have been completed. The maximum continuing education hours

shall not exceed the prescribed number of hours of one license renewal period and must be completed during the three calendar years preceding activation of the license.

**193E—3.5(17A,272C,543B) Renewing a broker license.** To remain authorized to act as a real estate broker, a broker must renew a real estate license before the expiration date of the license. Brokers who fail to renew a real estate license before expiration are not authorized to practice as real estate brokers in Iowa. Termination of a broker's authority to practice real estate in Iowa automatically terminates the authority of all salespersons employed by or assigned to the broker.

**3.5(1) Application forms.** Application forms for renewal of a broker's license may be obtained from the commission office or may be found on the commission's Web site. Brokers may renew electronically or by submitting a written application. While the commission generally mails renewal application forms or reminders to brokers in the November preceding license expiration, the failure of the commission to mail an application form or reminder or the failure of a broker to receive an application form or reminder shall not excuse the broker from the requirement to timely renew.

**3.5(2) Qualifications for renewal.** The commission shall grant an application to renew a broker's license if:

a. The application is timely received by the commission by December 31, or within the 30-day grace period after expiration as provided by Iowa Code section 543B.28.

b. The application is accompanied by the regular renewal fee and, if received by the commission, or postmarked, after midnight December 31 but prior to midnight January 30, is accompanied by a penalty of \$25.

c. The application is fully completed with all necessary information, including proper disclosure of required continuing education and errors and omissions insurance.

d. The application fails to reveal grounds to deny a license, such as the revocation of a license in another jurisdiction or a criminal conviction.

**3.5(3) Incomplete or untimely applications to renew.** Renewal applications received by the commission, or postmarked, after midnight January 30 shall be treated as applications to reinstate an expired license under rule 193E—3.6(272C,543B).

a. Applications to renew or reinstate a broker's license which are incomplete or which are not accompanied by the proper fee may be returned to the broker for additional information or fee.

b. Alternatively, the commission may retain the application, and notify the applicant that the application cannot be granted without further information or fee.

**3.5(4) Insufficient continuing education.** Renewal applications which do not report completion of required continuing education, but which are otherwise timely and sufficient and accompanied with the proper fee, shall be renewed in inactive status. In the event of a factual dispute regarding the broker's intent to renew in inactive status or a broker's compliance with continuing education requirements, the commission may deny the application and provide the applicant with an opportunity for hearing according to the procedures set forth in rule 193—7.39(546,272C).

**3.5(5) Denial of application to renew.** An application to renew may be denied on the grounds provided in Iowa Code chapter 543B and in rule 193—7.39(546,272C). The administrative processing of an application to renew shall not prevent the later initiation of a contested case to challenge a licensee's qualifications for licensure.

**3.5(6) Renewal of inactive or suspended license.** An inactive or suspended license must be timely renewed or it shall expire. The status of a license does not affect the requirement to renew.

[ARC 3242C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

**193E—3.6(272C,543B) Reinstatement of an expired broker license.** A real estate broker who fails to renew or file a completed renewal application by midnight January 30 of the first year following expiration may reinstate the license within three years of expiration by submitting a complete and sufficient application accompanied by the regular renewal fee and an additional reinstatement fee of \$25 for each partial or full month following expiration. From the date of expiration to the date of reinstatement, the broker is not authorized to practice as a real estate broker in Iowa.

**3.6(1) *Continuing education.*** An application to reinstate an expired broker license must report that the broker either fully satisfied all required continuing education or has retaken and passed the broker examination. A broker holding an expired license who wishes to retake the broker examination must obtain written authorization from the commission to show at the examination site.

**3.6(2) *Deposit of reinstatement fees.*** Reinstatement fees collected under this rule shall be transmitted to the treasurer's office and credited to the education fund established in Iowa Code section 543B.54.

**3.6(3) *Starting over.*** A broker who fails to reinstate an expired license by December 31 of the third year following expiration shall be treated as if the former broker had never been licensed in Iowa. Such a former broker must start over in the licensing process and first qualify and apply for a salesperson license.

**3.6(4) *Denial of application.*** An application may be denied on the grounds provided in Iowa Code chapter 543B and in rule 193—7.39(546,272C). The administrative processing of an application shall not prevent the later initiation of a contested case to challenge a licensee's qualifications for licensure.

[ARC 3242C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A, 272C and 543B.

[Filed 8/9/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]

[Filed 5/7/04, Notice 2/18/04—published 5/26/04, effective 6/30/04]

[Filed 7/25/05, Notice 6/8/05—published 8/17/05, effective 9/21/05]

[Filed ARC 3242C (Notice ARC 3065C, IAB 5/24/17), IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

[Filed ARC 6040C (Notice ARC 5736C, IAB 6/30/21), IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

CHAPTER 4  
SALESPERSON LICENSE

[Prior to 9/4/02, see 193E—2.10(543B), 193E—2.11(543B), 193E—3.2(543B), and 193E—3.3(543B)]

**193E—4.1(543B) General requirements for salesperson license.** A person who is licensed under and employed by or otherwise associated with a real estate broker or firm is a “salesperson” as defined in Iowa Code section 543B.5(20) and rule 193E—2.1(543B).

**4.1(1)** An original application for a salesperson license cannot be issued to inactive status. An applicant for a salesperson license must be recommended by an affiliating broker to be granted a license as provided in Iowa Code section 543B.16.

**4.1(2)** The salesperson license is issued to the custody and control of the broker as provided in Iowa Code section 543B.24. If the salesperson is terminated, or terminates the employment or association, the license must be returned to the commission. Once the license is returned or mailed to the commission, it is unlawful for that salesperson to perform any acts requiring a real estate license as provided in Iowa Code section 543B.33. However, if the license is transferred, as provided in rule 193E—6.2(543B), the salesperson may work immediately for the new broker.

**4.1(3)** A salesperson must be assigned to a licensed broker or firm and cannot conduct business independently.

**4.1(4)** Except as provided in Iowa Code section 543B.21, an applicant for a salesperson license must meet all requirements of Iowa Code section 543B.15.

**4.1(5)** An applicant for a real estate salesperson license must be a person whose application for licensure has not been rejected in this or any other state or jurisdiction within 12 months prior to the date of application, and whose real estate license has not been revoked in this or any other state within two years prior to the date of application.

**4.1(6)** An applicant for a real estate salesperson license shall be 18 years of age or older. An applicant is not ineligible because of citizenship, sex, race, religion, marital status, or national origin, although the application form may require citizenship information.

**4.1(7)** An applicant for a real estate salesperson license who has been convicted of a disqualifying criminal offense in a court of competent jurisdiction in this state or in any other state, jurisdiction, territory, or district of the United States, or in any foreign jurisdiction, may be denied a license by the commission on the grounds of the conviction as provided by Iowa Code section 272C.15 and rule 193—15.2(272C). “Conviction” is defined in Iowa Code section 543B.15(3) and rule 193E—2.1(543B).

**4.1(8)** An applicant for a real estate salesperson license who has had a professional license of any kind revoked in this or any other jurisdiction may be denied a license by the commission on the grounds of the revocation.

**4.1(9) Salesperson prelicense education requirements.** As required by Iowa Code section 543B.15(8) and 193E—Chapter 16, the required course of study for the salesperson licensing examination shall consist of 60 live instruction or distance learning hours of real estate principles and practices. To be eligible to take the examination, the applicant must complete the 60 live education or distance learning hours of real estate principles and practices during the 12 months prior to taking the examination. The applicant must also provide evidence of successful completion of the following courses: 12 hours of Developing Professionalism and Ethical Practices, 12 hours of Buying Practices and 12 hours of Listing Practices. The applicant must complete all the required prelicense education during the 12 months prior to the date of application.

[ARC 3242C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17; ARC 6040C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**193E—4.2(543B) License examination.** Examinations for licensure as a real estate salesperson shall be conducted by the commission or its authorized representative.

**4.2(1) Testing service.** The commission shall negotiate an agreement with a testing service relating to examination development, test scheduling, examination sites, grade reporting and analysis. The commission shall approve the form, contract, and method of administration. The examination shall be conducted in accordance with approved procedures formulated by the testing service. Applicants shall register and pay examination fees directly to the testing service.

**4.2(2) Requests for waiver.** An examinee must meet the requirements set out in Iowa Code section 543B.15. Requests for waiver of the qualifications for licensure as required by Iowa Code section 543B.15 shall be submitted in writing and as provided by the commission’s rules regarding waivers, which can be found in the uniform rules for the professional licensing and regulation bureau at 193—Chapter 5. The commission will consider each case on an individual basis. The commission may require additional supporting information. If the applicant’s prelicense education is found to be less than equivalent to the statutory requirement, the commission may suggest methods of satisfying the deficiency. If a waiver is granted, the applicable examination must be passed before the end of the sixth month following the date of the waiver.

**4.2(3) Evidence of completion of prelicense education required.** An examinee shall be required to show evidence at the examination site that 60 live education or distance learning hours of real estate principles and practices have been completed. If the commission has granted a waiver of prelicense education, the letter granting the waiver will serve as evidence of completion. Persons planning to qualify under rule 193E—5.3(543B) or 193E—5.12(543B) must obtain written authorization from the commission to show at the examination site.

**4.2(4) Failure to pass examination.** An examinee who takes an examination and fails shall be eligible to apply to retake the examination at any time the examination is offered by filing a new registration form and paying the examination fee, unless the qualifying time period for the prelicense education or waiver granted has expired.

[ARC 3242C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17; ARC 6040C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**193E—4.3(543B) Application for salesperson license.** An applicant who passes a qualifying salesperson examination will receive a passing score report and an application form for licensure from the testing service. An applicant who passes a qualifying examination and applies for a license must file with the commission a completed application with license fee, proof of required education, and score report not later than the last working day of the sixth calendar month following the qualifying real estate examination. As required by Iowa Code section 543B.15(9), the completed application must be received within 210 calendar days of the completion of the criminal history check.

**4.3(1) Application contents.** The application form requires detailed personal, financial, and business information concerning the applicant, and the applicant for licensure shall attest to its accuracy.

**4.3(2) License terms.** A salesperson license is issued for a three-year term, counting the remaining portion of the year issued as a full year. Licenses expire on December 31 of the third year of the license term.

**4.3(3) Denial of application.** An application may be denied on the grounds provided in Iowa Code chapter 543B and in rule 193—7.39(546,272C). The administrative processing of an application shall not prevent the later initiation of a contested case to challenge a licensee’s qualifications for licensure.

[ARC 3242C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

**193E—4.4(543B) Salesperson continuing education requirements.**

**4.4(1)** As a requirement of license renewal in active status, each salesperson shall complete a minimum of 36 hours of approved programs, courses or activities. The continuing education must be completed during the three calendar years of the license term and cannot be carried over to another license term.

**4.4(2)** Salespersons renewing licenses shall complete approved courses in the following subjects to renew to active status, except in accordance with 193E—Chapter 16.

Law Update .....	8 hours
Ethics .....	4 hours
Electives .....	24 hours

**4.4(3)** A salesperson license may be renewed without the required continuing education, but it may only be renewed to inactive status. Prior to reactivating a license which has been issued inactive due to failure to submit evidence of continuing education, the licensee must submit evidence that all deficient continuing education hours have been completed. The maximum continuing education hours shall not

exceed the prescribed number of hours of one license renewal period and must be completed during the three calendar years preceding activation of the license.

[ARC 3242C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

**193E—4.5(543B) Renewing a license.** To remain authorized to act as a real estate salesperson, a salesperson must renew a real estate license before the expiration date of the license. Salespersons who fail to renew a real estate license before expiration are not authorized to practice as real estate salespersons in Iowa.

**4.5(1) Application forms.** Application forms for renewal of a salesperson license may be obtained from the commission office or may be found on the commission's Web site. Salespersons may renew electronically or by submitting a written application. While the commission generally mails renewal application forms or reminders to salespersons in the November preceding license expiration, the failure of the commission to mail an application form or reminder or the failure of a salesperson to receive an application form or reminder shall not excuse the salesperson from the requirement to timely renew.

**4.5(2) Qualifications for renewal.** The commission shall grant an application to renew a salesperson license if:

*a.* The application is timely received by the commission by December 31, or within the 30-day grace period after expiration as provided by Iowa Code section 543B.28.

*b.* The application is accompanied by the regular renewal fee and, if received by the commission, or postmarked, after midnight December 31, but prior to midnight January 30, is accompanied by a penalty of \$25.

*c.* The application is fully completed with all necessary information, including proper disclosure of required continuing education and errors and omissions insurance.

*d.* The application fails to reveal grounds to deny a license, such as a criminal conviction or the revocation of a license in another jurisdiction.

**4.5(3) Incomplete or untimely applications to renew.** Renewal applications received by the commission, or postmarked, after midnight January 30 shall be treated as applications to reinstate an expired license under rule 193E—4.6(272C,543B).

*a.* Applications to renew or reinstate a salesperson license which are incomplete or which are not accompanied by the proper fee may be returned to the salesperson for additional information or fee.

*b.* Alternatively, the commission may retain the application and notify the applicant that the application cannot be granted without further information or fee.

**4.5(4) Insufficient continuing education.** Renewal applications which do not report completion of required continuing education, but which are otherwise timely and sufficient and accompanied with proper fee, shall be renewed in inactive status. In the event of a factual dispute regarding the salesperson's intent to renew in inactive status or a salesperson's compliance with continuing education requirements, the commission may deny the application and provide the applicant with an opportunity for hearing according to the procedures set forth in rules 193—7.39(546,272C) and 193E—18.13(543B).

**4.5(5) Denial of application to renew.** An application to renew may be denied on the grounds provided in Iowa Code chapter 543B and in rule 193—7.39(546,272C). The administrative processing of an application to renew shall not prevent the later initiation of a contested case to challenge a licensee's qualifications for licensure.

**4.5(6) Renewal of inactive or suspended license.** An inactive or suspended license must be timely renewed or it shall expire. The status of a license does not affect the requirement to renew.

[ARC 3242C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

**193E—4.6(272C,543B) Reinstatement of an expired salesperson license.** A real estate salesperson who fails to renew or fails to file a complete renewal application form by midnight January 30 of the first year following expiration may reinstate the license within three years of expiration by submitting a complete and sufficient application accompanied by the regular renewal fee and an additional reinstatement fee of \$25 for each partial or full month following expiration. From the date of expiration to the date of reinstatement, the salesperson is not authorized to practice as a real estate salesperson in Iowa.

**4.6(1) Continuing education.** An application to reinstate an expired salesperson license must report that the salesperson either fully satisfied all required continuing education or has retaken and passed the salesperson examination. A salesperson holding an expired license who wishes to retake the salesperson examination must obtain written authorization from the commission to show at the examination site.

**4.6(2) Deposit of reinstatement fees.** Reinstatement fees collected under this rule shall be transmitted to the treasurer's office and credited to the education fund established in Iowa Code section 543B.54.

**4.6(3) Starting over.** A salesperson who fails to reinstate an expired license by December 31 of the third year following expiration shall be treated as if the former salesperson had never been licensed in Iowa. Such a former salesperson must start over in the licensing process and qualify and apply for a salesperson license.

**4.6(4) Denial of application.** An application may be denied on the grounds provided in Iowa Code chapter 543B and in rule 193—7.39(546,272C). The administrative processing of an application shall not prevent the later initiation of a contested case to challenge a licensee's qualifications for licensure.  
[ARC 3242C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A, 272C and 543B.

[Filed 8/9/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]

[Filed 7/25/05, Notice 6/8/05—published 8/17/05, effective 9/21/05]

[Filed 5/30/07, Notice 4/25/07—published 6/20/07, effective 7/25/07]

[Filed 10/14/08, Notice 7/30/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08]

[Filed ARC 3242C (Notice ARC 3065C, IAB 5/24/17), IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

[Filed ARC 6040C (Notice ARC 5736C, IAB 6/30/21), IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

CHAPTER 5  
LICENSEES OF OTHER JURISDICTIONS AND RECIPROCITY  
[Prior to 9/4/02, see 193E—2.3(543B)]

**193E—5.1(543B) Licensees of other jurisdictions.** As provided in Iowa Code section 543B.21, a nonresident of this state may be licensed as a real estate broker or a real estate salesperson upon complying with all requirements of Iowa law and with all the provisions and conditions of Iowa Code chapter 543B and commission rules relative to resident brokers or salespersons.

**5.1(1)** A person licensed in another state or jurisdiction making application in Iowa by reciprocity or as provided in rule 193E—5.3(543B) or 193E—5.12(543B) may qualify for a salesperson license in Iowa.

**5.1(2)** A person licensed as a broker or broker associate in another state or jurisdiction making application in Iowa by reciprocity or as provided in rule 193E—5.3(543B) or 193E—5.12(543B) may qualify for the same type of broker or broker associate license in Iowa. The person must have met all requirements for an Iowa broker license as provided in rule 193E—3.1(543B). If the person does not meet the requirements, the person shall meet, at a minimum, the requirements for an Iowa salesperson license as provided in 193E—Chapter 4 and shall only qualify for a salesperson license.

**5.1(3)** A person shall not perform any activities in Iowa as provided by Iowa Code chapter 543B without qualifying for and being issued a real estate license.

[ARC 3242C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17; ARC 6040C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**193E—5.2(543B) Nonresident application.** Each applicant under rule 193E—5.3(543B) or under a reciprocal licensing agreement or memorandum must apply on forms provided by the commission as required by Iowa Code section 543B.16. The application shall include but not be limited to a certification of license from the state of original licensure containing all information required by Iowa Code section 543B.21 and an affidavit certifying that the applicant has reviewed and is familiar with and will be bound by the Iowa real estate license law and the rules of the commission.

**193E—5.3(543B) License by examination.** A nonresident applicant licensed as a real estate salesperson or broker in a state or jurisdiction which does not have a reciprocal licensing agreement or memorandum with Iowa, or an applicant who does not qualify for reciprocal licensing, may be issued a comparable Iowa license by passing the real estate examination under the following circumstances:

**5.3(1) Broker.** The person has been actively licensed as a broker or broker associate, the person meets all requirements for an Iowa broker's license as provided in rule 193E—3.1(543B), and the license has not been inactive or expired for more than six months immediately preceding the date of passage of the national portion and Iowa portion of the broker real estate examination.

**5.3(2) Salesperson.** The person has been actively licensed as a salesperson and the license has not been inactive or expired for more than six months immediately preceding the date of passage of the Iowa portion of the salesperson real estate examination.

**5.3(3)** The applicant must submit a written request for authorization to sit for the appropriate examination.

**5.3(4)** The applicant must submit certification of the applicant's current qualifying license from the licensing authority that issued the license.

[ARC 3242C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

**193E—5.4(543B) Licensure by reciprocity.** The commission may, as provided in Iowa Code section 543B.21, enter into specific written reciprocal licensing agreements or memorandums with other individual states or jurisdictions having similar licensing requirements and grant an Iowa license to licensees from those states or jurisdictions on the same basis as Iowa licensees are granted licenses by those states or jurisdictions.

**5.4(1)** The applicant shall not be a resident of Iowa.

**5.4(2)** A license issued pursuant to this rule must be based upon a nonresident salesperson or broker license issued by examination.

**5.4(3)** A license issued pursuant to this rule must be assigned to the same broker or firm as the nonresident license upon which it is based.

**5.4(4)** If an applicant establishes residency in Iowa, that person does not qualify for licensure by reciprocal licensing agreement or memorandum.

**5.4(5)** An Iowa license issued by reciprocity is based upon the nonresident license issued by examination in that other state or jurisdiction and must be issued to the same broker and location as the nonresident license. The nonresident broker and firm, if applicable, must also be licensed in Iowa.

**5.4(6)** A reciprocity agreement or memorandum of understanding is only a method to apply for licensure and does not grant any exception to mandatory license laws of Iowa or the other state or jurisdiction.

**5.4(7)** An Iowa licensee wishing to obtain a license in any other state or jurisdiction should contact that state's or jurisdiction's licensing board for information and applications. Contact information and a list of states and jurisdictions that have entered into reciprocal licensing agreements or memorandums with Iowa, including addresses and telephone numbers, are available on the commission's Web site located at <https://plb.iowa.gov/>.

[ARC 3242C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

**193E—5.5(543B) Renewal of a license issued by reciprocity.** All renewal requirements for a real estate broker or salesperson license issued by examination shall apply to a license issued by reciprocity.

Continuing education reciprocity must be specifically provided for in the reciprocal license agreement or memorandum, or in a separate reciprocal continuing education agreement or memorandum.

**193E—5.6(543B) Reinstatement of a license issued by reciprocity.** All reinstatement requirements for a real estate broker license or salesperson license issued by examination shall apply to a license issued by reciprocity.

**5.6(1)** Starting over. A broker or salesperson who fails to file a complete application to reinstate an expired license by midnight December 31 of the third year following expiration shall be treated as if the former broker or salesperson had never been licensed in Iowa.

**5.6(2)** A broker or salesperson must qualify for reciprocity in order to reinstate an expired reciprocal broker or salesperson license.

**5.6(3)** If the broker or salesperson has moved into Iowa and no longer qualifies for reciprocity, the expired license must be reinstated in the same manner as a license issued by examination as provided in rule 193E—3.6(272C,543B) for brokers and rule 193E—4.6(272C,543B) for salespersons.

[ARC 3242C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

**193E—5.7(543B) Nonresident real estate offices and licenses required.** All nonresident applicants for licensure in Iowa shall qualify for and obtain a license pursuant to Iowa Code section 543B.2(2) and rule 193E—7.1(543B).

**5.7(1)** If the applicant is a broker associate or salesperson of a nonresident broker, the nonresident employing broker must have an Iowa broker license.

**5.7(2)** If the applicant is employed by or otherwise associated with a nonresident real estate firm as defined in rule 193E—2.1(543B), that firm must apply and qualify for an Iowa license.

*a.* No firm as defined in rule 193E—2.1(543B) shall be granted an Iowa license unless at least one member or officer of the firm applies for and is granted an Iowa broker license.

*b.* Every member or officer of the firm and every employee or associated real estate licensee who acts as a real estate broker, broker associate, or salesperson in Iowa must apply for and be granted an Iowa license.

**5.7(3)** As provided by Iowa Code section 543B.22, a nonresident broker or firm is not required to maintain a definite place of business in Iowa if that broker or firm maintains an active place of business within the resident state or jurisdiction.

**193E—5.8(543B) License as prerequisite.** A person is prohibited from bringing action in Iowa courts for the collection of compensation for real estate services performed in Iowa without providing proof of Iowa real estate licensure, as required by Iowa Code section 543B.30.

**193E—5.9(543B) Actions against nonresidents.** The application for a nonresident license must be accompanied by an executed irrevocable written consent to suits and actions at law or in equity as provided in Iowa Code section 543B.23.

**193E—5.10(543B) Nonresident continuing education.** Nonresident licensees shall fully comply with all continuing education requirements unless a separate education agreement is in place between Iowa and the nonresident state or jurisdiction.

**193E—5.11(543B) License discipline reporting required.** If an Iowa licensee has a real estate license disciplined, suspended or revoked by any other state or jurisdiction, that disciplinary action will be considered prima facie evidence of violation of Iowa Code section 543B.29 or 543B.34 or both, and a hearing may be held to determine whether similar disciplinary action should be taken against the Iowa licensee. Failure to notify the commission within 15 days of an adverse action taken by another state or jurisdiction shall be cause for disciplinary action.

[ARC 9619B, IAB 7/27/11, effective 8/31/11; ARC 6040C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**193E—5.12(543B) Licensure by verification.** A person licensed in another state or jurisdiction may qualify for an Iowa salesperson or broker license through verification by making application as provided in rule 193—14.4(272C). In addition to all requirements provided by rule 193—14.4(272C), an applicant for a license through verification shall also submit to the commission proof of passing the Iowa portion of the salesperson or broker real estate examination.

**5.12(1) Temporary licenses.** Applicants who satisfy all requirements for a license by verification under this rule except for passing the Iowa portion of the salesperson or broker real estate examination may be issued a temporary license that is valid for a period of three months and may be renewed once for an additional period of three months. The applicant must submit proof of passing the Iowa portion of the salesperson or broker real estate examination before the temporary license expires.

**5.12(2) License terms.** Once the applicant submits proof of passing the Iowa portion of the salesperson or broker real estate examination before the temporary license expires, a license will be issued for a three-year term, counting the remaining portion of the year issued as a full year. Licenses expire on December 31 of the third year of the license term.

[ARC 6040C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A, 272C and 543B.

[Filed 8/9/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]

[Filed ARC 9619B (Notice ARC 9486B, IAB 5/4/11), IAB 7/27/11, effective 8/31/11]

[Filed ARC 3242C (Notice ARC 3065C, IAB 5/24/17), IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

[Filed ARC 6040C (Notice ARC 5736C, IAB 6/30/21), IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]



CHAPTER 16  
PRELICENSE EDUCATION AND CONTINUING EDUCATION  
[Prior to 9/4/02, see 193E—Ch 3]

**193E—16.1(543B) Definitions.** For the purpose of these rules, the following definitions shall apply:

“*Affirmative marketing*” means the entire scope of social laws and ethics that are concerned with civil rights as they apply especially to housing and to the activities of real estate licensees.

“*Approved program, course, or activity*” means a continuing education program, course, or activity meeting the standards set forth in these rules which has received advance approval by the commission pursuant to these rules.

“*Approved provider*” means a person or an organization that has been approved by the commission to conduct continuing education activities pursuant to these rules.

“*Broker*” means any person holding an Iowa real estate broker license as defined in Iowa Code section 543B.3.

“*Commission*” means the real estate commission.

“*Continuing education*” means education required as a condition to license renewal.

“*Credit hour*” means the value assigned by the commission to a prelicense or continuing education program, course, or activity.

“*Distance learning*” means a planned teaching/learning experience with a geographic separation of student and instructor that utilizes a wide spectrum of technology-based systems, including computer-based instruction, to reach learners at a distance. Home-study courses that include written materials, exercises and tests mailed to the provider for review are included in this definition.

“*Guest speaker*” means an individual who teaches a real estate education course on a one-time-only or very limited basis and who possesses a unique depth of knowledge and experience in the subject matter the individual proposes to teach.

“*Hour*” means 50 minutes of instruction.

“*Inactive license*” means either a broker or salesperson license certificate that is on file in the commission office and during which time the licensee is precluded from engaging in any of the acts of Iowa Code chapter 543B.

“*Licensee*” means any person holding an Iowa real estate salesperson license or Iowa real estate broker license.

“*Live instruction*” means an educational program delivered in a traditional classroom setting or by electronic means whereby the instructor and student have real-time visual and audio contact to carry out their essential tasks.

“*Prelicense course*” means instruction consisting of one or more courses meeting the requirements of Iowa Code section 543B.15.

“*Salesperson*” means any person holding an Iowa real estate salesperson license as defined in Iowa Code section 543B.5(3).

[ARC 3500C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

**193E—16.2(543B) Salesperson prelicense requirements.**

**16.2(1) Required course of study.**

a. The required course of study for the salesperson licensing examination shall consist of 60 live instruction or distance learning hours of real estate principles and practices to comply with the requirements of Iowa Code section 543B.15. The curriculum shall include, but not be limited to, the following subjects:

Introduction to Real Estate and Iowa License Law . . . . .	12 hours
Ownership, Encumbrances, Legal Descriptions, Transfer of Title and Closing . . . . .	12 hours
Contracts, Agency and Antitrust . . . . .	12 hours
Valuation, Finance and Real Estate Math . . . . .	12 hours
Property Management/Leasing, Fair Housing, Environmental Risks and Health Issues . . . . .	12 hours

b. At the time of submission of an application, an applicant applying for an original salesperson license must also provide evidence of the following live instruction courses: 12 hours of Developing Professionalism and Ethical Practices, 12 hours of Buying Practices and 12 hours of Listing Practices. All the required education must be completed during the 12 months prior to the date the application is postmarked or received.

**16.2(2) Completion of prelicense education.** Successful completion of the salesperson prelicense education includes passage of an examination(s) designed by the approved provider that is sufficiently comprehensive to measure the student's knowledge of all aspects of the course(s). Times allotted for examinations may be regarded as hours of instruction.

**16.2(3) Substitution of courses.** Written requests for substitution of the salesperson prelicense education courses specified in 16.2(1) may be granted if the applicant submits evidence of successful completion of a course or courses which are substantially similar to the courses specified in 16.2(1). Courses completed more than 12 months prior to commission consideration for approval shall not qualify for substitution.

[ARC 3500C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

### 193E—16.3(543B) Broker prelicense education requirements.

**16.3(1) Required course of study.** The required course of study to take the broker examination shall consist of at least 60 live instruction hours. Approved courses shall be completed within 24 months prior to the applicant's taking the broker examination and shall include the following subjects:

Contract Law and Contract Writing .....	6 hours
Iowa Real Estate Trust Accounts .....	6 hours
Principles of Appraising and Market Analysis .....	6 hours
Real Estate Law and Agency Law .....	6 hours
Real Estate Finance .....	6 hours
Federal and State Laws Affecting Iowa Practice .....	6 hours
Real Estate Office Organization, Administration and Human Resources .....	12 hours
Real Estate Technology and Data Security .....	6 hours
Ethics and Safety Issues for Brokers .....	6 hours

**16.3(2) Completion of prelicense education.** Successful completion of the broker prelicense education includes passage of an examination(s) designed by the approved provider that is sufficiently comprehensive to measure the student's knowledge of all aspects of the course(s). Times allotted for examinations may be regarded as hours of instruction.

**16.3(3) Substitution of courses.** Written requests for substitution of the broker prelicense education courses specified in 16.3(1) may be granted if the applicant submits evidence of successful completion of a course or courses which are substantially similar to the courses specified in 16.3(1). Any course completed more than 24 months prior to commission consideration for approval shall not qualify for substitution.

[ARC 3500C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18; ARC 6040C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

### 193E—16.4(543B) Continuing education requirements.

**16.4(1)** All individual real estate licenses are issued for three-year terms, counting the remaining portion of the year of issue as a full year. All individual licenses expire on December 31 of the third year of the license term.

**16.4(2)** As a requirement of license renewal in an active status, each real estate licensee shall complete a minimum of 36 hours of approved programs, courses or activities. The continuing education must be completed during the three calendar years of the license term and cannot be carried over to another license. Approved courses in the following subjects shall be completed to renew a license to active status:

Law Update .....	8 hours
Ethics .....	4 hours
Electives .....	24 hours

**16.4(3)** During each three-year renewal period a course may be taken for credit only once. A course may be repeated for credit only if the course numbers and instructors are different.

**16.4(4)** A maximum of 24 hours of continuing education may be taken by distance learning each three-year renewal period.

**16.4(5)** A licensee unable to attend educational offerings because of a disability may make a written request to the commission setting forth an explanation and verification of the disability. Licensees making requests must meet the definition of a person with a disability found in the Americans with Disabilities Act as amended by the ADA Amendments Act of 2008 (ADAAA).

**16.4(6)** In addition to courses approved directly by the commission, the following will be deemed acceptable as continuing education:

*a.* Credits earned in a state which has a continuing education requirement for renewal of a license if the course is approved by the real estate licensing board of that state for credit for renewal. However, state-specific courses are not acceptable.

*b.* Courses sponsored by the National Association of Realtors (NAR) or its affiliates.  
[ARC 7972B, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; ARC 3500C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

**193E—16.5(543B) Continuing education records.** Applicants for license renewal pursuant to Iowa Code section 543B.15 shall certify that the number of hours of continuing education required to renew a license was completed as described in 193E—16.4(543B).

**16.5(1)** The commission will verify by random audit or on a test basis the education claimed by the licensee. It shall be the responsibility of the licensee to maintain records that support the continuing education claimed and the validity of the credits. Documentation shall be retained by the licensee for a period of three years after the effective date of the license renewal.

**16.5(2)** It will not be acceptable for a licensee to include on a renewal application continuing education which has not yet been completed, is outside the renewal period, or for which prior approval or postapproval has not been previously granted.

**16.5(3)** Failure to provide required evidence of completion of claimed education within 30 days of the written notice from the commission shall result in the licensee's being placed on inactive status. Prior to activating a license that has been placed on inactive status pursuant to this provision, the licensee must submit to the commission satisfactory evidence that all required continuing education has been completed.

**16.5(4)** Filing a false affirmation is prima facie evidence of a violation of Iowa Code section 543B.29(1).  
[ARC 3500C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

**193E—16.6(543B) Reactivating an inactive license.** A license may be renewed without the required continuing education, but it shall only be renewed to an inactive status. Prior to reactivating a license that has been issued inactive due to failure to submit evidence of continuing education, the licensee must submit evidence that all deficient continuing education hours have been completed. The maximum continuing education hours shall not exceed the prescribed number of hours of one license renewal period and must be completed during the three calendar years preceding activation of the license.

**193E—16.7(543B) Full-time attendance.** Successful completion of continuing education requires full-time attendance throughout the program, course or activity. A student who arrives late, leaves during class or leaves early may not receive a certificate.  
[ARC 3500C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

**193E—16.8(543B) Education requirements for out-of-state licensees.** Subrule 16.4(2) shall apply to every Iowa real estate licensee unless exempted by Iowa Code section 272C.2(5).  
[ARC 3500C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

**193E—16.9(543B) Examination as a substitute for continuing education.**

**16.9(1)** A salesperson may satisfy all continuing education deficiencies by taking and passing the real estate salesperson examination. An authorization letter must be obtained from the commission prior to scheduling the examination with the examination administrator.

*a.* If the salesperson takes and passes the salesperson examination within the six months immediately preceding the expiration of the license, the salesperson examination score report may be substituted for the required hours of continuing education credit for the current license term and will satisfy all previous deficiencies.

*b.* A salesperson who is otherwise qualified to be a broker and who passes the broker licensing examination is not required to furnish evidence of credit for continuing education earned as a salesperson.

**16.9(2)** A broker may satisfy all continuing education deficiencies by taking and passing the real estate broker examination. An authorization letter must be obtained from the commission prior to scheduling the examination with the examination administrator. If the broker takes and passes the broker examination within the six months immediately preceding the expiration of the license, the broker examination score report may be substituted for the required hours of continuing education credits for the current license term and will satisfy all previous deficiencies.

[ARC 3500C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

**193E—16.10(543B) Use of prelicense courses as continuing education.**

**16.10(1)** Salespersons and brokers may take up to 24 hours of the salesperson prelicense courses specified in 16.2(1) as continuing education. However, a newly licensed salesperson cannot use credits from the salesperson prelicense course(s) to meet the continuing education requirement of the first renewal term.

**16.10(2)** Broker prelicense courses taken by a salesperson may be applied as continuing education for renewal of the salesperson license and also may be used as prelicense credit to qualify for a broker license.

**16.10(3)** A broker may take broker prelicense courses as continuing education, but a newly licensed broker cannot use as continuing education credits from the prelicense courses taken to qualify for the broker license.

[ARC 3500C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

**193E—16.11(543B) Requests for prior approval or postapproval of a course(s).** A licensee seeking credit for attendance and participation in a course, program, or other continuing education activity that is to be conducted by a school not otherwise approved by the commission may apply for approval to the commission at least 21 days in advance of the beginning of the activity. The commission shall approve or deny the application in writing within 14 days of receipt of the application.

**16.11(1)** The application for prior approval of a course or an activity shall include the following information:

1. School or organization or person conducting the activity.
2. Location of the activity.
3. Title and brief description of the activity or title and course outline.
4. Credit hours requested.
5. Date of the activity.
6. Principal instructor(s).

**16.11(2)** The application for postapproval of a course or an activity shall include the following information:

1. School, firm, organization or person conducting the activity.
2. Location of the activity.
3. Title, description of activity, and course outline.
4. Credit hours requested for approval.
5. Date of the activity.
6. Principal instructor(s).

## 7. Verification of attendance.

[ARC 3500C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A, 272C, and 543B.

[Filed 7/22/76, Notice 5/31/76—published 8/9/76, effective 9/13/76]

[Filed 6/8/78, Notice 5/3/78—published 6/28/78, effective 8/2/78]

[Filed 10/10/80, Notice 8/20/80—published 10/29/80, effective 12/3/80]

[Filed 12/4/81, Notice 10/28/81—published 12/23/81, effective 1/27/82]

[Filed emergency 5/2/85—published 5/22/85, effective 5/2/85]

[Filed 8/23/85, Notice 7/3/85—published 9/11/85, effective 10/16/85]

[Filed 3/21/86, Notice 12/18/85—published 4/9/86, effective 5/15/86]

[Filed without Notice 5/30/86—published 6/18/86, effective 7/23/86]

[Filed 5/26/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 6/15/88, effective 7/20/88]

[Filed 12/22/89, Notice 10/18/89—published 1/10/90, effective 2/14/90]

[Filed 6/21/91, Notice 5/15/91—published 7/10/91, effective 8/14/91]<sup>1</sup>

[Filed 12/4/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/23/92, effective 1/27/93]

[Filed 9/23/93, Notices 5/26/93, 8/4/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]

[Filed 7/29/94, Notice 5/25/94—published 8/17/94, effective 9/21/94]

[Filed 1/12/95, Notice 11/23/94—published 2/1/95, effective 3/8/95]<sup>◇</sup>

[Filed 6/14/96, Notice 4/10/96—published 7/3/96, effective 8/7/96]

[Filed 6/13/97, Notice 4/9/97—published 7/2/97, effective 8/6/97]

[Filed 9/29/99, Notice 8/11/99—published 10/20/99, effective 11/24/99]

[Filed 8/9/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]

[Filed 5/7/04, Notice 2/18/04—published 5/26/04, effective 6/30/04]

[Filed 5/30/07, Notice 4/25/07—published 6/20/07, effective 7/25/07]

[Filed 10/14/08, Notice 7/30/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08]

[Filed 12/22/08, Notice 8/27/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]

[Filed ARC 7972B (Notice ARC 7638B, IAB 3/25/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]

[Filed ARC 3500C (Notice ARC 3154C, IAB 7/5/17), IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

[Filed ARC 6040C (Notice ARC 5736C, IAB 6/30/21), IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

<sup>◇</sup> Two or more ARCs

<sup>1</sup> Effective date (8/14/91) of amendments to 3.1, unnumbered paragraphs 3, 8; 3.2(1-4); 3.3(2-9); 3.4(1); 3.4(2)“o”; 3.4(5)“h”; and rules 3.5 and 3.6 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee. Delay lifted 8/21/91, effective 8/22/91.



CHAPTER 8  
CIVIL PENALTIES

[Prior to 10/8/86, Commerce Commission[250]]

**199—8.1(476,476A,478,479,479B) Civil penalty.** The board may assess civil penalties pursuant to the following statutes:

**8.1(1)** Pursuant to Iowa Code section 476.51 for a violation of a provision of Iowa Code chapter 476, a rule adopted by the board, or a provision of an order issued by the board. For a continuing violation, the board may specify a time for curing the violation before assessing a penalty. The time specified for curing the violation is a case-by-case determination based upon the factors of the violation. A “willful” violation means knowing and deliberate action taken with a specific intent to violate.

**8.1(2)** Pursuant to Iowa Code section 476.103 for an unauthorized change in communications service.

**8.1(3)** Pursuant to Iowa Code section 476A.14 for unauthorized construction, operation, or maintenance of a facility as defined in Iowa Code chapter 476A without first obtaining a certificate issued by the board or a waiver of the certificate requirement.

**8.1(4)** Pursuant to Iowa Code section 478.29 for a violation of electric transmission line franchise requirements.

**8.1(5)** Pursuant to Iowa Code section 479.31 and in accordance with 49 CFR 190.223 as amended through July 1, 2021, for a violation of the permit requirements for a pipeline or underground gas storage facility.

**8.1(6)** Pursuant to Iowa Code section 479B.21 for a violation of the permit requirements for a hazardous liquid pipeline or any order issued in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 479B.

[ARC 4272C, IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19; ARC 6035C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**199—8.2(476,476A,478,479,479B) Procedure.** A request for civil penalties must be made within 180 days of the date the party filing the request knew or should have known of the alleged violation. The request shall be filed in the board’s electronic filing system, [efs.iowa.gov/efs/](https://efs.iowa.gov/efs/). If the board determines that a formal proceeding is required to consider a request for civil penalties, the board will establish a procedural schedule, which shall include notice and an opportunity for a hearing.

[ARC 4272C, IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]

**199—8.3(476,476A,478,479,479B) Penalties assessed.** Each violation is a separate offense. In the case of a continuing violation, each day a violation continues is a separate and distinct offense. Any civil penalty may be compromised by the board.

[ARC 4272C, IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]

**199—8.4(476,476A,478,479,479B) Payment of penalty.** Civil penalties collected shall be paid in accordance with Iowa Code section 476.51, 476.103, 476A.14, 478.29, 479.31, or 479B.21, and any other applicable provision. The remittance shall be made payable to the Iowa Utilities Board and forwarded to the Iowa Utilities Board, 1375 E. Court Avenue, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0069. Remittance must be made within 35 days after assessment of the penalty unless otherwise ordered by the board.

[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 12/29/10; ARC 4272C, IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]

**199—8.5(476,476A,478,479,479B) Rate-regulated utilities.** A penalty assessed by the board pursuant to this chapter against a rate-regulated utility shall be excluded from the utility’s costs when determining the utility’s revenue requirement and shall not be included directly or indirectly in the utility’s rates or charges to customers.

[ARC 4272C, IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 476.51, 476.103, 476A.14, 478.29, 479.31 and 479B.21.

[Filed 6/1/84, Notice 2/15/84—published 6/20/84, effective 7/25/84]

[Filed emergency 9/18/86—published 10/8/86, effective 9/18/86]

[Filed 10/16/87, Notice 8/26/87—published 11/4/87, effective 12/9/87]

[Published 6/17/98 to update name and address of board]

[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 12/29/10]

[Filed ARC 4272C (Notice ARC 3851C, IAB 6/20/18), IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]

[Filed ARC 6035C (Notice ARC 5813C, IAB 7/28/21), IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

CHAPTER 9  
RESTORATION OF AGRICULTURAL LANDS DURING AND AFTER PIPELINE  
CONSTRUCTION

**199—9.1(479,479B) General information.**

**9.1(1) Authority and purpose.** The rules in this chapter are adopted by the Iowa utilities board pursuant to the authority granted to the board in Iowa Code sections 479.29 and 479B.20 to establish standards for the restoration of agricultural lands during and after pipeline construction. These rules constitute the minimum standards for restoration of agricultural lands disturbed by pipeline construction. These rules do not apply to land located within city boundaries, unless the land is used for agricultural purposes, or to interstate natural gas pipelines.

When a project-specific land restoration plan is required pursuant to Iowa Code section 479.29(9) or 479B.20(9), following notice and comment, the board may impose additional or more stringent standards as necessary to address issues specific to the nature and location of the particular pipeline project. Where a project-specific land restoration plan is not required pursuant to Iowa Code section 479.29(9) or 479B.20(9), the rules in this chapter shall constitute the minimum land restoration standards for any pipeline construction.

**9.1(2) Definitions.** The following words and terms, when used in these rules, shall have the meanings indicated below:

*“Affected person”* means any person with a legal right or interest in the property, including, but not limited to, a landowner, a contract purchaser of record, a person possessing the property under a lease, a record lienholder, and a record encumbrancer of the property.

*“Agricultural land”* means any land devoted to agricultural use, including, but not limited to, land used for crop production, cleared land capable of being cultivated, hay land, pasture land, managed woodlands and woodlands of commercial value, truck gardens, farmsteads, commercial agricultural-related facilities, feedlots, rangeland, livestock confinement systems, land on which farm buildings are located, and land used to implement management practices and structures for the improvement or conservation of soil, water, air, and related plant and animal resources.

*“Board”* means the utilities board within the utilities division of the department of commerce.

*“County inspector”* means a professional engineer who is licensed under Iowa Code chapter 542B, who is familiar with agricultural and environmental inspection requirements, and who is designated by the county board of supervisors to be responsible for completing an on-site inspection for compliance with this chapter and Iowa Code chapters 479 and 479B.

*“Drainage structures”* or *“underground improvements”* means any permanent structure used for draining agricultural lands, including tile systems and buried terrace outlets.

*“Hazardous liquid”* means crude oil, refined petroleum products, liquefied petroleum gases, anhydrous ammonia, liquid fertilizers, liquefied carbon dioxide, alcohols, and coal slurries.

*“Person”* means individual, corporation, limited liability company, government or governmental subdivision or agency, business trust, estate, trust, partnership or association, or any other legal entity as defined in Iowa Code section 4.1(20).

*“Pipeline”* means any pipe, pipes, or pipelines used for the transportation or transmission of any solid, liquid, or gaseous substance, except water, or hazardous liquid, within or through Iowa.

*“Pipeline company”* means any person engaged in or organized for the purpose of owning, operating, or controlling pipelines.

*“Pipeline construction”* means activity associated with installation, relocation, replacement, removal, or operation or maintenance of a pipeline that disturbs agricultural land, but shall not include work performed during an emergency, tree clearing, or topsoil surveying completed on land under easement with written approval from the landowner. Emergency means a condition involving clear and immediate danger to life, health, or essential services, or a risk of a potentially significant loss of property. When the emergency condition ends, pipeline construction will be in accordance with these rules.

“*Proper notice to the county inspector*” means that the pipeline company and its contractors shall keep the county inspector continually informed of the work schedule and any changes to the schedule, and shall provide at least 24 hours’ written notice before commencing or continuing any construction activity which requires inspection by the county inspector, including, but not limited to, right-of-way staking, clearing, boring, topsoil removal and stockpiling, trenching, tile marking, tile screening, tile repairs, backfilling, decompaction, cleanup, restoration, or testing at any project location. The pipeline company may request that the county inspector designate a person to receive such notices. If proper notice is given, construction shall not be delayed due to a county inspector’s failure to be present on site.

“*Soil conservation practices*” means any land conservation practice recognized by federal or state soil conservation agencies, including, but not limited to, grasslands and grassed waterways, hay land planting, pasture, and tree plantings.

“*Soil conservation structures*” means any permanent structure recognized by federal or state soil conservation agencies, including, but not limited to, toe walls, drop inlets, grade control works, terraces, levees, and farm ponds.

“*Surface drains*” means any surface drainage system, such as shallow surface field drains, grassed waterways, open ditches, or any other conveyance of surface water.

“*Till*” means to loosen the soil in preparation for planting or seeding by plowing, chiseling, disking, or similar means. For the purposes of this chapter, agricultural land planted using no-till planting practices is also considered tilled.

“*Topsoil*” means the uppermost layer of the soil with the darkest color or the highest content of organic matter, generally referred to as the “A” horizon. In areas where the “A” horizon is determined by a certified professional soil scientist to be less than 12 inches, the topsoil depth shall include both the “A” and the “Bw” horizons as determined by the March 2017 United States Department of Agriculture Soil Survey Manual. Topsoil depth is to be determined under the supervision of a certified professional soil scientist.

“*Underground storage*” means storage of either natural gas or hazardous liquid in a subsurface stratum or formation of the earth.

“*Wet conditions*” means adverse soil conditions due to rain events, antecedent moisture, or ponded water, where the passage of construction equipment may cause rutting that mixes topsoil and subsoil, may prevent the effective removal or replacement of topsoil and subsoil, may prevent proper decompaction, or may damage underground tile lines.

[ARC 5685C, IAB 6/16/21, effective 7/21/21]

**199—9.2(479,479B) Filing of land restoration plans.** Pursuant to Iowa Code sections 479.29 and 479B.20, a land restoration plan is required for any pipeline construction that requires a permit from the board and for any proposed amendment to an existing permit that involves pipeline construction, relocation, or replacement. The land restoration plan shall be filed with the appropriate petition and be identified as Exhibit I. For pipelines that do not need a permit from the board and that are constructed across agricultural land, the pipeline company shall have on file with the board a general land restoration plan covering pipelines that do not need a permit from the board.

**9.2(1) Content of plan.** A land restoration plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. A brief description of the purpose and nature of the pipeline construction project.
- b. A description of the sequence of events that will occur during pipeline construction.
- c. A description of how the pipeline company will comply with rules 199—9.4(479,479B) and 199—9.5(479,479B).
- d. The point of contact for landowner inquiries or claims as provided for in rule 199—9.5(479,479B).
- e. A unique identification number that follows a linearly sequential pattern on each parcel of land over which the pipeline will be constructed.

**9.2(2) Plan variations.** The board may by waiver allow variations from the requirements in this chapter if the pipeline company requesting a waiver is able to satisfy the standards set forth in rule

199—1.3(17A,474,476) and if the alternative methods proposed by the pipeline company would restore the land to a condition as good or better than provided for in this chapter.

**9.2(3) *Mitigation plans and agreements.*** Preparation of a separate land restoration plan may be waived by the board where a pipeline company enters into an agricultural impact mitigation plan or similar agreement with the appropriate agencies of the state of Iowa that satisfies the requirements of this chapter. If a mitigation plan or agreement is used to fully or partially meet the requirements of a land restoration plan, the statement or agreement shall be filed with the board and shall be considered to be, or to be part of, the land restoration plan for purposes of this chapter.

[ARC 5685C, IAB 6/16/21, effective 7/21/21]

**199—9.3(479,479B) Procedure for review of plan.**

**9.3(1) *Timing.*** The board will review the proposed land restoration plan, as established in rule 199—9.2(479,479B), at the same time it reviews the petition. Objections to the proposed plan shall be filed as part of the permit proceeding. The pipeline company shall modify the plan as required by the board.

**9.3(2) *Distributing approved plan.*** After the board has approved the plan as part of the board's review and approval of the petition, but prior to construction, the pipeline company shall provide copies of the final plan approved by the board to all landowners of property and persons in possession of the property under a lease that will be disturbed by the construction, the county board of supervisors in each county affected by the project, the county engineer of each affected county, and to the county inspector in each affected county.

[ARC 5685C, IAB 6/16/21, effective 7/21/21]

**199—9.4(479,479B) Staking and clearing of agricultural land.**

**9.4(1) *Easement staking.*** The pipeline company shall allow the county inspector and the landowner to be present during the staking of the easement. Written notice of the staking shall be provided to the landowner and the county inspector in the same manner as provided for in proper notice to the county inspector. Pipeline construction may not occur until seven days after the easement is staked unless the landowner waives the seven-day period after the easement staking has been completed. If proper notice is given, easement staking shall not be delayed due to a county inspector or landowner's failure to be present on site.

**9.4(2) *Trees and brush.*** If trees are to be removed from the easement, the pipeline company shall consult with the landowner to determine if there are trees of commercial or other value to the landowner.

*a.* If there are trees of commercial or other value to the landowner, the pipeline company shall allow the landowner the right to retain ownership of the trees with the disposition of the trees to be negotiated prior to commencement of land clearing, or if the landowner does not want to retain ownership of the trees, the pipeline company shall hire a forester with local expertise to appraise the commercial value of any timber to be cut for construction of the pipeline. The pipeline company shall compensate the landowner for the full appraised commercial value of any timber removed. The pipeline company shall remove all cleared trees and debris left on or adjacent to the easement.

*b.* If the trees to be cleared have been determined to have no commercial or other value to the landowner and there is no negotiated agreement between the pipeline company and the landowner for the disposition of the trees in advance of clearing of the easement, removal and disposal of the material shall be completed at the discretion of the pipeline company.

**9.4(3) *Fencing.*** The pipeline company may remove all field fences and gates, located within the pipeline company's easement, during clearing of the easement and may construct temporary fences and gates where necessary. Upon completion of the pipeline construction, the pipeline company shall replace any temporary field fences or gates with permanent field fences or gates. The pipeline company and landowner may negotiate separate agreements regarding field fences and gates. If livestock is present, the pipeline company shall construct any temporary or permanent fences and gates in a manner which will contain livestock.

[ARC 5685C, IAB 6/16/21, effective 7/21/21]

**199—9.5(479,479B) Restoration of agricultural lands.****9.5(1) Topsoil survey.**

a. Prior to the removal of any topsoil, the pipeline company shall direct that a topsoil survey be performed under the supervision of a certified professional soil scientist across the full extent of the easement for any pipeline that requires a board permit. A minimum of three soil depths shall be physically measured in the field at each cross section as follows: (1) one on the left edge of the easement; (2) one at 15 feet of the centerline of the pipeline on the working side of the right-of-way; and (3) one on the right edge of the working easement. Cross sections shall be taken a minimum of every 500 linear feet for the full extent of the easement. Each parcel of land shall have a minimum of two cross sections.

b. The pipeline company shall provide the results of the topsoil survey to the county board of supervisors, county inspector, county engineer, and affected persons at least six weeks prior to commencing construction.

**9.5(2) Topsoil separation and replacement.**

a. *Removal.* Topsoil removal and replacement in accordance with this rule is required for any open excavation associated with pipeline construction unless otherwise provided in these rules. The actual depth of the topsoil, as determined by a topsoil survey, shall be stripped from the full extent of the easement. Topsoil shall also be removed and replaced in accordance with these rules at any location where land slope or contour is significantly altered to facilitate construction. Topsoil removal shall not occur during wet conditions.

b. *Soil storage.* The topsoil and subsoil shall be segregated, stockpiled, and preserved separately during subsequent construction operations. The stored topsoil and subsoil shall have sufficient separation to prevent mixing during the storage period. Topsoil shall not be used to construct field entrances or drives, or be otherwise removed from the property, without the written consent of the landowner. Topsoil shall not be stored or stockpiled at locations that will be used as a traveled way by construction equipment without the written consent of the landowner.

c. *Stockpile stabilization.* Topsoil stockpiles shall be stabilized with seeding and mulch within 14 calendar days of stockpiling. Between October 15 and March 15, soil tackifier shall be used in place of seeding and mulch.

d. *Topsoil removal not required.* Topsoil removal is not required where the pipeline is installed by plowing, jacking, boring, or other methods that do not require the opening of a trench. If provided for in a written agreement between the pipeline company and the landowner, topsoil removal is not required if the pipeline can be installed in a trench with a top width of 18 inches or less.

e. *Backfill.* The topsoil and subsoil shall be replaced in the reverse order in which they were excavated from the trench. The depth of the replaced topsoil shall conform as near as possible to the depth of topsoil that was removed. Where excavations are made for road, stream, drainage ditch, or other crossings, the original depth of topsoil shall be replaced as near as possible.

**9.5(3) Pumping of water from open trenches.**

a. In the event it becomes necessary to pump water from open trenches, the pipeline company shall pump the water in a manner that avoids damaging adjacent agricultural land. Damages from pumping water from trenches include, but are not limited to, inundation of crops and depositing of sediment in fields, pastures, and surface drains.

b. If water-related damages result from pumping water from trenches, the pipeline company shall either compensate the landowner for the damages or restore the land, pasture, surface drains, or similar land, to their preconstruction condition, at the landowner's discretion.

c. Written permission from the landowner is required before the pipeline company can pump water from trenches onto land outside of the pipeline company's easement.

d. All pumping of water shall comply with existing state drainage laws, local ordinances, and federal statutes.

**9.5(4) Temporary and permanent repair of drain tile.**

a. *Pipeline clearance from drain tile.* Where underground drain tile is encountered, the pipeline shall be installed in such a manner that the permanent tile repair can be installed with at least 12 inches of clearance from the pipeline.

*b. Temporary repair.* The following standards shall be used to determine if temporary repair of agricultural drainage tile lines encountered during pipeline construction is required.

(1) Any underground drain tile damaged, cut, or removed and found to be flowing or which subsequently begins to flow shall be temporarily repaired as soon as practicable, and the repair shall be maintained as necessary to allow for its proper function during construction of the pipeline. The temporary repairs shall be maintained in good condition until permanent repairs are made.

(2) Any underground drain tile damaged, cut, or removed and found to not be flowing shall have the upstream exposed tile line screened or otherwise protected to prevent the entry of foreign material and small animals into the tile system. The downstream tile line entrance shall be capped or filtered to prevent entry of mud or foreign material into the line if water level rises in the trench.

*c. Marking.* Any underground drain tile damaged, cut, or removed shall be marked by placing a highly visible flag in the trench spoil bank directly over or opposite such tile. This marker shall not be removed until the tile has been permanently repaired and the repairs have been approved and accepted by the county inspector. If proper notice is given, construction shall not be delayed due to an inspector's failure to be present on the site.

*d. Permanent repairs.* Tile disturbed or damaged by pipeline construction shall be repaired to its original or better condition. Permanent repairs shall be completed within 14 days after the pipeline is installed in the trench and prior to backfilling of the trench over the tile line. The county inspector shall inspect each permanent repair for compliance with this chapter. If proper notice is given, construction shall not be delayed due to a county inspector's failure to be present on site. Permanent repair and replacement of damaged drain tile shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) All damaged, broken, or cracked tile shall be removed.

(2) Only unobstructed tile shall be used for replacement.

(3) The tile furnished for replacement purposes shall be of a quality, size, and flow capacity at least equal to that of the tile being replaced.

(4) Tile shall be replaced using a laser transit, or similar instrument or method, to ensure that the tile's proper gradient and alignment are restored, except where relocation or rerouting is required for angled crossings. Tile lines at a sharp angle to the trench shall be repaired in the manner shown on Drawing No. IUB PL-1 at the end of this chapter.

(5) The replaced tile shall be firmly supported to prevent loss of gradient or alignment due to soil settlement. The method used shall be comparable to that shown on Drawing No. IUB PL-1 at the end of this chapter.

(6) Before completing permanent tile repairs, all tile lines shall be examined visually by televising on both sides of the trench over the full extent of the working easement to check for tile that might have been damaged or misaligned by construction equipment. If tile lines are found to be damaged, they must be repaired to operate as well after construction as before construction.

*e. Inspection.* Prior to backfilling of the applicable trench area, each permanent tile repair shall be inspected for compliance by the county inspector. If proper notice is given, construction shall not be delayed due to an inspector's failure to be present on site prior to backfilling.

*f. Backfilling.* The backfill surrounding the permanently repaired drain tile shall be completed at the time of the repair and in a manner that ensures that any further backfilling will not damage or misalign the repaired section of the tile line. The county inspector shall inspect that backfill for compliance with this chapter. If proper notice is given, construction shall not be delayed due to an inspector's failure to be present on the site.

*g. Subsurface drainage.* Subsequent to pipeline construction and permanent repair, if it becomes apparent the tile line in the area disturbed by construction is not functioning correctly or that the land adjacent to the pipeline is not draining properly, which can reasonably be attributed to the pipeline construction, the pipeline company shall make further repairs or install additional tile as necessary to restore subsurface drainage.

**9.5(5) Removal of rocks and debris from the easement.**

*a. Removal.* The topsoil, when backfilled, and the easement area shall be free of all rock larger than three inches in average diameter not native to the topsoil prior to excavation. Where rocks over

three inches in size are present, their size and frequency shall be similar to adjacent soil not disturbed by construction. The top 24 inches of the trench backfill shall not contain rocks in any greater concentration or size than exist in the adjacent natural soils. Consolidated rock removed by blasting or mechanical means shall not be placed in the backfill above the natural bedrock profile or above the frost line. In addition, the pipeline company shall examine areas adjacent to the easement and along access roads and shall remove any large rocks or debris that may have rolled or blown from the right-of-way or fallen from vehicles.

*b. Disposal.* Rock that cannot remain in or be used as backfill shall be disposed of at locations and in a manner mutually satisfactory to the company and the landowner. Soil from which excess rock has been removed may be used for backfill. All debris attributable to the pipeline construction and related activities shall be removed and disposed of properly. For the purposes of this rule, debris shall include spilled oil, grease, fuel, or other petroleum or chemical products. Such products and any contaminated soil shall be removed for proper disposal or treated by appropriate in situ remediation.

**9.5(6) Restoration after soil compaction and rutting.**

*a. Agricultural restoration.* Agricultural land, including off right-of-way access roads traversed by heavy construction equipment that will be removed, shall be deep tilled to alleviate soil compaction upon completion of construction on the property. If the topsoil was removed from the area to be tilled, the tillage shall precede replacement of the topsoil. At least three passes with the deep tillage equipment shall be made. Tillage shall be at least 18 inches deep in land used for crop production and 12 inches deep on other lands and shall be performed under soil moisture conditions that result in a maximum standard penetration test (SPT) reading of 300 psi pursuant to ASTM D1586-11 performed by a qualified person. Decompaction shall not occur in wet conditions. Upon agreement, this tillage may be performed by the landowners or tenants using their own equipment.

*b. Rutted land restoration.* Rutted land shall be graded and tilled until restored as near as practical to its preconstruction condition. Rutting shall be remedied before any topsoil that was removed is replaced.

**9.5(7) Restoration of terraces, waterways, and other erosion control structures.** Existing soil conservation practices and structures damaged by the construction of a pipeline shall be restored to the elevation and grade existing prior to the time of pipeline construction. Any drain tiles or flow diversion devices impacted by pipeline construction shall be repaired or modified as needed. Soil used to repair embankments intended to retain water shall be well compacted. Disturbed vegetation shall be reestablished, including a cover crop when appropriate. Restoration of terraces shall be in accordance with Drawing No. IUB PL-2 at the end of this chapter. The county inspector shall inspect restoration of terraces, waterways, and other erosion control structures for compliance with this chapter. If proper notice is given, construction shall not be delayed due to an inspector's failure to be present on the site.

**9.5(8) Revegetation of untilled land.**

*a. Crop production.* Agricultural land not in row crop or small grain production at the time of construction, including hay ground and land in conservation or set-aside programs, shall be reseeded, including use of a cover crop when appropriate, following completion of deep tillage and replacement of the topsoil. The seed mix used shall restore the original or a comparable ground cover unless otherwise requested by the landowner. If the land is to be placed in crop production the following year, paragraph 9.5(9) "b" shall apply.

*b. Delayed crop production.* Agricultural land used for row crop or small grain production which will not be planted in that calendar year due to the pipeline construction shall be seeded with an appropriate cover crop following replacement of the topsoil and completion of deep tillage. However, cover crop seeding may be delayed if construction is completed too late in the year for a cover crop to become established and in such instances is not required if the landowner or tenant proposes to till the land the following year. The landowner may request ground cover where the construction is completed too late in the year for a cover crop to become established to prevent soil erosion.

*c. Weed control.* On any easement, including, but not limited to, construction easements and easements relating to valve sites, metering stations, and compression stations, the pipeline company shall provide for weed control in a manner that prevents the spread of weeds onto adjacent lands used

for agricultural purposes. Spraying shall be done by a pesticide applicator that is appropriately licensed for spraying of pesticide in Iowa. If the pipeline company fails to control weeds within 45 days after receiving written notice from the landowner, the pipeline company shall be responsible for reimbursing all reasonable costs of weed control incurred by owners of adjacent land.

**9.5(9) *Future installation of drain tile or soil conservation practices and structures.***

*a. Future drain tile.* The pipeline company shall consult with affected persons regarding plans for future drain tile installation. Where an affected person provides the pipeline company with written plans prepared by a qualified tile technician for future drain tile improvements before an easement is secured, the pipeline shall be installed at a depth which will allow proper clearance between the pipeline and the proposed future tile installation.

*b. Future practices and structures.* The pipeline company shall consult with any affected person's plans for future use or installation of soil conservation practices or structures. Where an affected person provides the pipeline company with a design for such practice or structure prepared by a qualified technician before an easement is secured, the pipeline shall be installed at a depth that will allow for future installation of the planned soil conservation practice or structure and that will retain the integrity of the pipeline.

**9.5(10) *Restoration of land slope and contour.*** Upon completion of construction, the slope, contour, grade, and drainage pattern of the disturbed area shall be restored as near as possible to its preconstruction condition. However, the trench may be crowned to allow for anticipated settlement of the backfill. Excessive or insufficient settlement of the trench area, which visibly affects land contour or undesirably alters surface drainage, shall be remediated by the pipeline company by means such as regrading and, if necessary, import of appropriate fill material. Disturbed areas in which erosion causes formation of rills or channels, or areas of heavy sediment deposition, shall be regraded as needed. On steep slopes, methods such as sediment barriers, slope breakers, or mulching shall be used as necessary to control erosion until vegetation can be reestablished. The county inspector shall inspect restoration of land slope and contour for compliance with this chapter.

**9.5(11) *Restoration of areas used for field entrances or temporary roads.*** Upon completion of construction and land restoration, field entrances or temporary roads built as part of the construction project shall be removed and the land made suitable for return to its previous use. Areas affected shall be regraded as required by subrule 9.5(10) and deep tilled as required by subrule 9.5(6). If by agreement, or at landowner request, and subject to any necessary approval by local public road authorities, a field entrance or road is to be left in place, it shall be left in a graded and serviceable condition. The county inspector shall inspect restoration of areas used for field entrances or temporary roads for compliance with this chapter.

**9.5(12) *Construction in wet conditions.*** The county inspector, in consultation with the pipeline company and the landowner or person in possession of the land pursuant to a lease, if present, shall determine when construction should not proceed in a given area due to wet conditions. The county inspector shall have the sole authority to determine whether construction should be halted due to wet conditions. Construction in wet soil conditions shall not commence or continue at times when or locations where the passage of heavy construction equipment may cause rutting to the extent that the topsoil and subsoil are mixed or underground drainage structures may be damaged. To facilitate construction in wet soils, the pipeline company may elect to remove and stockpile the topsoil from the traveled way, install mats or padding, or use other methods acceptable to the county inspector. Topsoil removal, storage, and replacement shall comply with subrule 9.5(2).

**9.5(13) *Access to land.*** Nothing in this rule shall prohibit a landowner or person in possession of the land pursuant to a lease from having access to the property. A landowner or person in possession of the land pursuant to a lease shall not disrupt ongoing construction and shall not compromise the safety considerations of the construction. A landowner or person in possession of the land pursuant to a lease shall abide by any and all safety instructions established by the pipeline company during construction.

[ARC 5685C, IAB 6/16/21, effective 7/21/21; ARC 6035C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**199—9.6(479,479B) Designation of a pipeline company point of contact for landowner inquiries or claims.**

**9.6(1)** For each pipeline construction project subject to this chapter, the pipeline company shall designate a point of contact for inquiries or claims from affected persons. The designation shall include the name of an individual to contact and a toll-free telephone number, an email address, and an address through which that person can be reached. The pipeline company shall also provide the name of and contact information for the county inspector. This information shall be provided to all affected persons prior to commencement of construction. Any change in the point of contact shall be promptly communicated in writing to affected persons. A designated point of contact shall remain available for all affected persons for at least one year following project completion and for affected persons with unresolved damage claims until such time as those claims are settled.

**9.6(2)** If requested by an affected person, any notice required to be given to the county inspector shall also be given to the affected person.

[ARC 5685C, IAB 6/16/21, effective 7/21/21]

**199—9.7(479,479B) Separate agreements.** This chapter does not preclude the application of provisions for protecting or restoring property that are different from those contained in this chapter, or in a land restoration plan, which are contained in easements or other agreements independently executed by the pipeline company and the landowner. The alternative provision shall not be inconsistent with state law or these rules. The agreement shall be in writing, and the pipeline company shall provide a copy to the county inspector and the board.

[ARC 5685C, IAB 6/16/21, effective 7/21/21]

**199—9.8(479,479B) Notice of violation and halting construction.**

**9.8(1) Notice of violation.** If the county inspector identifies a violation of the standards adopted in this chapter, Iowa Code section 479.29 or 479B.20, or a separate agreement between the pipeline company and the landowner, the county inspector shall give verbal notice, followed by written notice, to the pipeline company and the pipeline company's contractor and require the pipeline company to take corrective action.

**9.8(2) Halting construction.** A county inspector may temporarily halt construction at the location of the dispute if construction is not in compliance with the standards adopted in this chapter, the land restoration plan, or the terms of an independent agreement between the pipeline company and landowner regarding land restoration or line location until the county inspector consults with a supervisor of the pipeline company or contractor. If, after consultation with a supervisor of the pipeline company or contractor, agreement on corrective action to address the violation cannot be reached, the county inspector may submit a request to the county board of supervisors for resolution of the issue. Construction may not resume at the disputed location either (1) until the county inspector and supervisor of the pipeline company reach an agreement on a resolution or (2) where the board of supervisors has been contacted, until the board of supervisors has responded or after one business day after contact by the county inspector. If a resolution is not reached, construction may continue; however, the pipeline company will be responsible for any damages or for correcting any violation.

[ARC 5685C, IAB 6/16/21, effective 7/21/21]

**199—9.9(479,479B) Enforcement.** A pipeline company shall fully cooperate with county inspectors in the performance of their duties under Iowa Code sections 479.29 and 479B.20, including giving proper notice before staking, clearing, boring, topsoil removal and stockpiling, trenching, tile marking, silt screening, tile repair or backfilling, decompaction, cleanup, restoration, or testing of any easement. The pipeline company shall pay the reasonable costs for any work provided during the pipeline construction by the county inspector. If the pipeline company or its contractor does not comply with the requirements of Iowa Code section 479.29 or 479B.20, with the land restoration plan, or with an independent agreement on land restoration or line location, the county board of supervisors may petition the utilities

board for an order requiring corrective action to be taken. The county board of supervisors may also file a complaint with the board seeking imposition of civil penalties.

[ARC 5685C, IAB 6/16/21, effective 7/21/21]

**199—9.10(479,479B) Project completion.** The county inspector for each county affected by the pipeline project shall recommend to the county board of supervisors that the pipeline project be considered complete upon completion of restoration of all affected agricultural lands and 70 percent growth is established in locations requiring seeding after receiving written notification by the pipeline company to the same effect. The county board of supervisors shall determine whether the project is completed.

[ARC 5685C, IAB 6/16/21, effective 7/21/21]

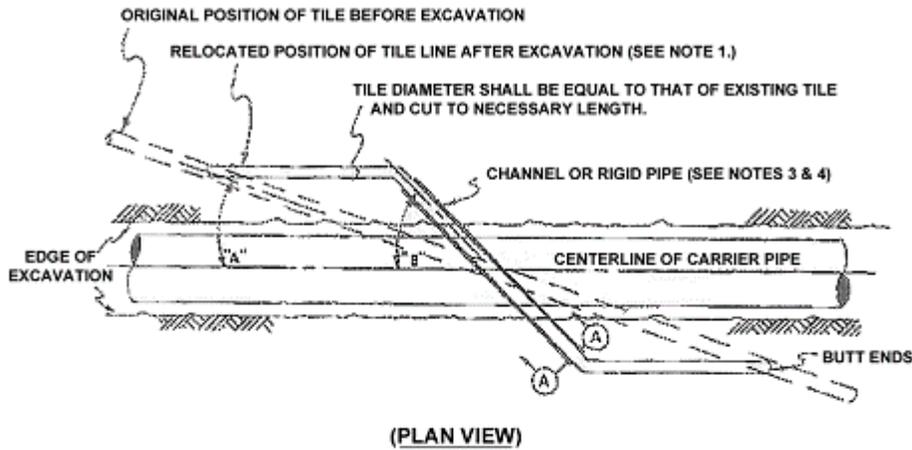
**199—9.11(479,479B) Document submittal.** Once a project is completed, project documents shall be submitted as follows:

**9.11(1) Document turnover.** The county inspector shall submit to the county board of supervisors and the pipeline company copies of inspection reports; tile reports and maps; punch lists; notice of violation documents; decompaction agreements; separate agreements, including those that excuse the pipeline company from certain construction responsibilities; and landowner agreements. The documents shall also be available for inspection by the board or an affected person upon request.

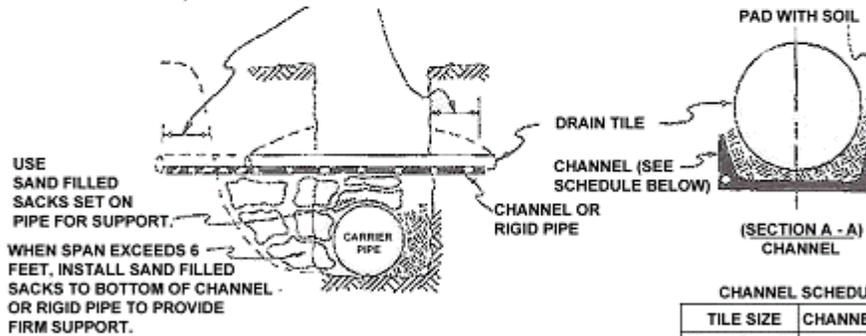
**9.11(2) As-built drawings.** The pipeline company shall provide the county inspector and affected landowners with copies of pipe alignment as-built drawings and underground drain tile as-built drawings, including the Global Positioning System location of drain tile.

Drawing No. IUB PL-1

**RESTORATION OF DRAIN TILE**



20" MINIMUM LENGTH OF CHANNEL OR RIGID PIPE SUPPORT ON SOLID SOIL, EACH SIDE OF EXCAVATION.

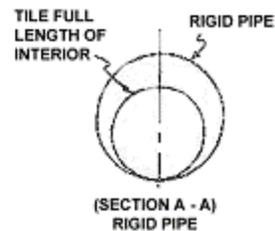


CHANNEL SCHEDULE

TILE SIZE	CHANNEL SIZE
3"	4" AT 5.4#
4" - 5"	5" AT 6.7#
6" - 9"	7" AT 9.8#
10" & LARGER	10" AT 15.3#

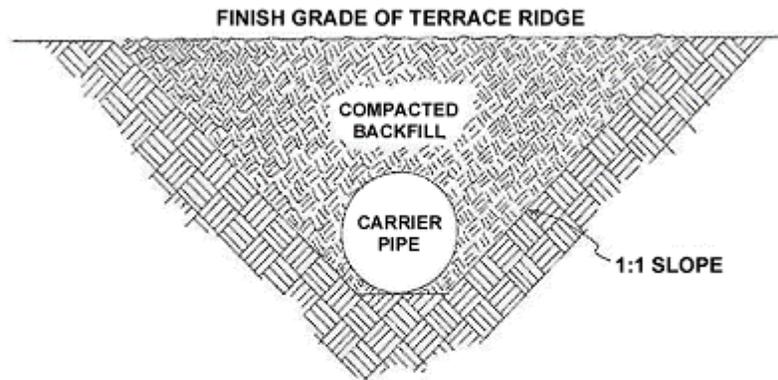
**NOTES:**

1. TILE SHALL BE RELOCATED AS SHOWN WHEN ANGLE "A" BETWEEN PIPELINE AND ORIGINAL TILE IS LESS THAN 20° UNLESS OTHERWISE AGREED TO BY LANDOWNER AND COMPANY.
2. ANGLE "B" SHALL BE 45° FOR USUAL WIDTHS OF TRENCH. FOR EXTRA WIDTHS, IT MAY BE GREATER.
3. DIAMETER OF RIGID PIPE SHALL BE OF ADEQUATE SIZE TO ALLOW FOR THE INSTALLATION OF THE TILE FOR THE FULL LENGTH OF THE RIGID PIPE.
4. OTHER METHODS OF SUPPORTING DRAIN TILE MAY BE USED IF THE ALTERNATE PROPOSED IS EQUIVALENT IN STRENGTH TO THE CHANNEL SECTIONS SHOWN AND IF APPROVED BY THE LANDOWNER.



Drawing No. IUB PL-2

**RESTORATION OF TERRACE**



**NOTE:**

**COMPACTION OF BACKFILL TO BE EQUAL TO THAT OF THE UNDISTURBED ADJACENT SOIL.**

**IUB PL-2**

[ARC 5685C, IAB 6/16/21, effective 7/21/21]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 479.29 and 479B.20.

[Filed 1/4/80, Notice 10/17/79—published 1/23/80, effective 2/27/80]

[Filed 4/23/82, Notice 11/25/81—published 5/12/82, effective 6/16/82]

[Filed emergency 9/18/86—published 10/8/86, effective 9/18/86]

[Filed 2/1/91, Notice 6/27/90—published 3/6/91, effective 4/10/91]

[Filed 10/31/97, Notice 5/7/97—published 11/19/97, effective 12/24/97]

[Filed 1/18/01, Notice 6/14/00—published 2/7/01, effective 3/14/01]

[Filed 7/18/01, Notice 6/13/01—published 8/8/01, effective 9/12/01]

[Filed 8/31/01, Notice 7/25/01—published 9/19/01, effective 10/24/01]

[Filed 6/28/06, Notice 5/24/06—published 7/19/06, effective 8/23/06]

[Filed ARC 5685C (Notice ARC 5266C, IAB 11/4/20), IAB 6/16/21, effective 7/21/21]

[Filed ARC 6035C (Notice ARC 5813C, IAB 7/28/21), IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]



CHAPTER 10  
INTRASTATE GAS PIPELINES AND UNDERGROUND GAS STORAGE  
[Prior to 10/8/86, Commerce Commission[250]]

**199—10.1(479) General information.**

**10.1(1) Purpose and authority.** The purpose of this chapter is to implement the requirements in Iowa Code chapter 479 and to establish procedures and filing requirements for a permit to construct, maintain, and operate an intrastate gas pipeline, for an amendment to an existing permit, and for renewal of an existing permit. This chapter also implements the requirements in Iowa Code chapter 479 for permits for underground storage of natural gas. The rules relating to intrastate gas pipelines and underground gas storage in this chapter are adopted by the Iowa utilities board (board) pursuant to Iowa Code section 479.17. The rules in this chapter do not apply to interstate pipe, pipes, or pipelines used in the transportation or transmission of natural gas or hazardous liquids.

**10.1(2) When a permit is required.** A pipeline permit shall be required for any pipeline which will operate at a pressure in excess of 150 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) or which, regardless of operating pressure, is a transmission line as defined in ASME B31.8 or 49 CFR 192.3. Using the factors set out in rule 199—10.14(479), the board shall determine whether a pipeline is a transmission line and requires a permit.

**10.1(3) Definitions.** Technical terms not defined in this chapter shall be as defined in the appropriate standard adopted in rule 199—10.12(479). For the administration and interpretation of this chapter, the following words and terms shall have the following meanings:

“*Affected person*” means any person with a legal right or recorded interest in the property, including but not limited to a landowner, a contract purchaser of record, a person possessing the property under a lease, a record lienholder, and a record encumbrancer of the property.

“*Amendment of permit*” means that changes to the pipeline permit or pipeline require the filing of a petition to amend an existing pipeline permit as described in rule 199—10.9(479).

“*Approximate right angle*” means within 5 degrees of a 90 degree angle.

“*Board*” means the utilities board within the utilities division of the department of commerce.

“*CFR*” means the Code of Federal Regulations, which contains the general administrative rules adopted by federal departments and agencies, in effect as of December 22, 2021, unless a separate effective date is identified in a specific rule.

“*County inspector*” means a professional engineer licensed under Iowa Code chapter 542B who is familiar with agricultural and environmental inspection requirements and has been employed by a county board of supervisors to do an on-site inspection of a proposed pipeline for compliance with 199—Chapter 9 and Iowa Code chapter 479.

“*Multiple line crossing*” means a point at which a proposed pipeline will either cross over or under an existing pipeline.

“*Negotiating*” means contact between a pipeline company and a person with authority to negotiate an easement that involves the location, damages, compensation, or other matter that is prohibited by Iowa Code section 479.5(5). Contact for purposes of obtaining addresses and other contact information from a landowner or tenant is not considered negotiation.

“*Permit*” means a new, amended, or renewal permit issued by the board.

“*Person*” means an individual, corporation, limited liability company, government or governmental subdivision or agency, business trust, estate, trust, partnership or association, or any other legal entity.

“*Pipeline*” means any pipe, pipes, or pipelines used for the intrastate transportation or transmission of any solid, liquid, or gaseous substance, except water.

“*Pipeline company*” means any person engaged in or organized for the purpose of owning, operating, or controlling pipelines for the intrastate transportation or transmission of any solid, liquid, or gaseous substance, except water.

“*Underground storage*” means storage of natural gas in a subsurface stratum or formation of the earth.

**10.1(4) Railroad crossings.** Where these rules call for the consent or other showing of right from a railroad for a railroad crossing, an affidavit filed by a petitioner which states that proper application for approval of railroad crossing has been made, that a one-time crossing fee has been paid as provided for in rule 199—42.3(476), and that 35 days have passed since mailing of the application and payment with no claim of special circumstance or objection from the railroad will be accepted as a showing of consent for the crossing.

[ARC 4957C, IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20; ARC 6044C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**199—10.2(479) Informational meetings.** Informational meetings shall be held for any proposed pipeline project five miles or more in length, including both the current project and future anticipated extensions, and which is to be operated at a pressure in excess of 150 pounds per square inch. A separate informational meeting shall be held in each county in which real property or property rights would be affected.

**10.2(1) Time frame for holding meeting.** Informational meetings shall be held not less than 30 days nor more than two years prior to the filing of the petition for pipeline permit.

**10.2(2) Facilities.** A pipeline company shall be responsible for all negotiations and compensation for a suitable facility to be used for each informational meeting, including but not limited to a building or facility which is in substantial compliance with any applicable requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act Standards for Accessible Design, including both the Title III regulations at 28 CFR Part 36, Subpart D, and the 2004 Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines at 36 CFR Part 1191, Appendices B and D, where such a building or facility is reasonably available.

**10.2(3) Location.** The informational meeting location shall be reasonably accessible to all persons who may be affected by the granting of a permit or who have an interest in the proposed pipeline.

**10.2(4) Board approval.** A pipeline company proposing to schedule an informational meeting shall file a request to schedule the informational meeting and shall include a proposed time and date for the informational meeting, an alternate time and date, and a description of the proposed project and route. The pipeline company shall be notified within ten days of the filing of the request whether the request is approved or alternate times and dates are required. Once a date and time for the informational meeting have been approved, the pipeline company shall file the location of the informational meeting and a copy of the pipeline company's presentation with the board.

**10.2(5) Notices.** Announcement by mailed and published notice of each informational meeting shall be given to persons as listed on the tax assessment rolls as responsible for payment of real estate taxes imposed on the property and those persons in possession of or residing on the property in the corridor in which the pipeline company intends to seek easements.

*a.* The notice shall include the following:

- (1) The name of the pipeline company;
- (2) The pipeline company's principal place of business;
- (3) The general description and purpose of the proposed project;
- (4) The general nature of the right-of-way desired;
- (5) The possibility that the right-of-way may be acquired by condemnation if approved by the board;
- (6) A map showing the route of the proposed project;
- (7) A description of the process used by the board in making a decision on whether to approve a permit, including the right to take property by eminent domain;
- (8) That the landowner and any other affected person have a right to be present at the meeting and to file objections with the board;
- (9) Designation of the time, date and place of the meeting;
- (10) A copy of the statement of damage claims as required by paragraph 10.3(3) "b"; and
- (11) The following statement: Persons with disabilities requiring assistive services or devices to observe or participate should contact the Utilities Board at (515)725-7300 in advance of the scheduled date to request accommodations.

*b.* The pipeline company shall cause a written copy of the meeting notice to be served, by certified United States mail with return receipt requested, on all persons as listed on the tax assessment rolls as responsible for payment of real estate taxes imposed on the property and persons in possession of or residing on the property whose addresses are known. The certified meeting notice shall be deposited in the United States mail not less than 30 days prior to the date of the meeting.

*c.* The pipeline company shall cause the meeting notice, including the map, to be published once in a newspaper of general circulation in each county where the pipeline is proposed to be located at least one week and not more than three weeks prior to the date of the meeting. Publication shall be considered as notice to persons listed on the tax assessment rolls as responsible for paying the real estate taxes imposed on the property whose addresses are not known, provided a good-faith effort to obtain the addresses can be demonstrated by the pipeline company. The maps used in the published notice shall clearly delineate the pipeline route.

*d.* The pipeline company shall file prior to the informational meeting an affidavit that describes the good-faith effort the pipeline company undertook to locate the addresses of all affected persons. The affidavit shall be signed by a corporate officer or an attorney representing the pipeline company.

**10.2(6) *Personnel.*** The pipeline company shall provide qualified personnel to present the following information at the informational meeting:

- a.* Service requirements and planning which have resulted in the proposed project.
- b.* When the pipeline will be constructed.
- c.* In general terms, the elements involved in pipeline construction.
- d.* In general terms, the rights which the pipeline company will seek to acquire through easements.
- e.* Procedures to be followed in contacting the affected persons for specific negotiations in acquiring voluntary easements.
- f.* Methods and factors used in arriving at an offered price for voluntary easements, including the range of cash amount for each component.
- g.* Manner in which voluntary easement payments are made, including discussion of conditional easements, signing fees and time of payment.
- h.* Other factors or damages not included in the easement for which compensation is made, including features of interest to affected persons but not limited to computation of amounts and manner of payment.

**10.2(7) *Notice to county board of supervisors.*** The pipeline company shall send notice of the request for an informational meeting to the county board of supervisors in each county where the pipeline is proposed to be located. The pipeline company shall request from the board of supervisors the name of the county inspector, a professional engineer who shall conduct the on-site inspection required in Iowa Code section 479.29(2). The pipeline company shall provide the name and contact information of the county inspector to the landowners and other affected persons at the meeting, if known.

[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 12/29/10; **ARC 4957C**, IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20; **ARC 6044C**, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

### **199—10.3(479) Petition for permit.**

**10.3(1)** A petition for a permit shall be filed with the board upon the form prescribed and shall include all required exhibits. The petition shall be considered filed with the board on the date accepted by the board's electronic filing system as provided for in 199—Chapter 14. The petition shall be attested to by an officer, official or attorney with authority to represent the pipeline company. Required exhibits shall be in the following form:

- a. Exhibit A.* A legal description showing at a minimum:
  - (1) The beginning and ending points of the proposed pipeline.
  - (2) The general direction of the proposed route through each quarter section of land to be crossed, including township and range.
  - (3) Whether the proposed pipeline will be located on private or public property, public highway or railroad right-of-way.
  - (4) Other pertinent information.

(5) When the route is in or adjacent to the right-of-way of a named road or a railroad, the exhibit shall specifically identify the road or railroad by name.

*b. Exhibit B.* Maps showing the proposed routing of the pipeline. The maps may be to any scale appropriate for the level of detail to be shown, but not smaller than one inch to the mile, and shall be legible when printed on paper no larger than 11 × 17 inches. Maps based on satellite imagery are preferred. A map of the entire route, if the route is located in more than one county or there is more than one map for a county, shall be filed in this exhibit on paper no larger than 11 × 17 inches without regard to scale. The following minimum information shall be provided on the maps:

(1) The route of the pipeline which is the subject of the petition, including the starting and ending points, and when paralleling a road or railroad, which side it is on. Multiple pipelines on the same right-of-way shall be indicated, and the distance between paralleling pipelines shall be shown.

(2) The name of the county, county lines, section lines, section numbers, township numbers, and range numbers.

(3) The location and identity of adjacent or crossed public roads, railroads, named streams or bodies of water, and other pertinent natural or man-made features influencing the route.

(4) The name and corporate limits of cities, and the name and boundaries of any public lands or parks.

(5) Other pipelines and the identity of the owner.

(6) Any buildings or places of public assembly within the potential impact radius of the transmission pipeline as defined in 49 CFR 192.903.

*c. Exhibit C.* A showing of engineering specifications covering the engineering features, materials and manner of construction of the proposed pipeline, its approximate length, diameter and the name and location of each railroad and primary highway and the number of secondary highways to be crossed, if any, and such other information as may be deemed pertinent on forms prescribed by the board, which are located on the board's website. In addition, the maximum and normal operating pressure of the proposed pipeline shall be provided.

*d. Exhibit D.* Satisfactory proof of solvency and financial ability to pay damages in the sum of \$250,000 or more; or surety bond satisfactory to the board in the penal sum of \$250,000 with surety approved by the board, conditioned that the pipeline company will pay any and all damages legally recovered against it growing out of the construction and operation of its pipeline or gas storage facilities in the state of Iowa; security satisfactory to the board as a guarantee for the payment of damages in the sum of \$250,000; or satisfactory proofs that the pipeline company has property subject to execution within this state, other than pipelines, of a value in excess of \$250,000. The board may require additional surety or insurance policies to ensure the payment of damages growing out of the construction and operation of a transmission pipeline that will be constructed in more than one county.

*e. Exhibit E.*

(1) Consent or documentation of appropriate public highway authorities, or railroad companies, where the pipeline will be placed longitudinally on, over or under, or at other than an approximate right angle to railroad tracks or highway, when such consent is obtained prior to filing of the petition, shall be filed with the petition.

(2) If any consent is not obtained at the time the petition is filed, the pipeline company shall file a statement that it will obtain all necessary consents or file other documentation of the right to commence construction prior to commencement of construction of the pipeline. A pipeline company may request board approval to begin construction on a segment of a pipeline prior to obtaining all necessary consents for construction of the entire pipeline.

(3) Whether there are permits that will be required from other state agencies for construction of the pipeline and, if so, a description of the permit required and whether the permit has been obtained.

*f. Exhibit F.* This exhibit shall contain the following:

(1) A statement of the purpose of the project and a description of how the services rendered by the pipeline will promote the public convenience and necessity.

(2) A general statement covering each of the following topics:

1. The nature of the lands, waters, and public or private facilities to be crossed;

2. The possible use of alternative routes;
  3. The relationship of the proposed pipeline to present and future land use and zoning ordinances;
- and
4. The inconvenience or undue injury which may result to property owners as a result of the proposed project.

(3) For an existing pipeline, the year of original construction and a description of any amendments or reportable changes since the permit or latest renewal permit was issued.

*g. Exhibit G.* If informational meetings were required, an affidavit that such meetings were held in each county affected by the proposed project and the time and place of each meeting. Copies of the mailed notice letter, the corridor map, and the published notice(s) of the informational meeting shall be attached to the affidavit.

*h. Exhibit H.* This exhibit is required only if the petition requests the right of eminent domain. The extent of the eminent domain request may be uncertain at the time the petition is filed. However, this exhibit must be in final form before a hearing is scheduled. It shall consist of a map of the route showing the location of each property for which the right of eminent domain is sought and for each property:

- (1) The legal description of the property.
- (2) The legal description of the desired easement.
- (3) A specific description of the easement rights being sought.
- (4) The names and addresses of all affected persons based upon a title search conducted for the property over which eminent domain is requested.

(5) A map drawn to an appropriate scale showing the boundaries of the property, the boundaries and dimensions of the proposed easement, the location of pipelines or pipeline facilities within the proposed easement, the location of and distance to any building within 300 feet of the proposed pipeline, and any other features pertinent to the location of the pipeline to the rights being sought.

(6) An overview map showing the location of the property over which eminent domain is requested filed with the property identified as required in 199—paragraph 9.2(1) “e.”

*i. Exhibit I.* If pipeline construction on agricultural land as defined in 199—subrule 9.1(3) is proposed, a land restoration plan shall be prepared and filed as provided in rule 199—9.2(479,479B). The name and contact information of each county inspector designated by county boards of supervisors pursuant to Iowa Code section 479.29(2) shall be included in the land restoration plan, if known.

*j. Underground storage.* If permission is sought to construct, maintain and operate facilities for underground storage of gas, the petition shall include the following information, in addition to that stated above:

(1) A description of the public or private highways, grounds and waters, streams and private lands of any kind under which the storage is proposed, together with a map.

(2) Maps showing the location of proposed machinery, appliances, fixtures, wells, and stations necessary for the construction, maintenance, and operation of the facilities.

*k. Exhibit K.* The pipeline company shall file additional information as follows:

(1) An affidavit affirming that the company undertook a review of land records to determine all affected persons for all parcels over which the pipeline is proposed to be located before easements were signed or eminent domain requested.

(2) Whether any private easements will be required for the proposed pipeline and, if a private easement is anticipated to be required, when the easement negotiations will be completed and whether all affected persons associated with the property have been notified.

(3) Whether there are any agreements or additional facilities that need to be constructed to receive natural gas.

(4) Projected date when construction of the pipeline will begin.

(5) Whether the pipeline will have pressure-relieving or pressure-limiting devices that meet the requirements of 49 CFR 192.199 and 192.201.

*l. Other exhibits.* The board may require filing of additional exhibits if further information on a particular project is deemed necessary.

**10.3(2)** Construction on an existing easement.

*a.* Petitions proposing new pipeline construction on an existing easement where the pipeline company has previously constructed a pipeline shall include a statement indicating whether any unresolved damage claims remain from the previous pipeline construction, and if so shall provide the name of each landowner or tenant, a legal description of the property involved, and the status of proceedings to settle the claim.

*b.* A petition for permit proposing new pipeline construction on an existing easement where the pipeline company has previously constructed a pipeline shall not be acted upon by the board if a damage claim from the installation of the previous pipeline has not been resolved by negotiation, arbitration, or court action. The board may take action on the petition if the damage claim is under litigation or arbitration.

**10.3(3) Statement of damage claims.**

*a.* A petition for permit proposing new pipeline construction shall not be acted upon by the board if the pipeline company does not file with the board a written statement in compliance with Iowa Code chapter 479 as to how damages resulting from the construction of the pipeline shall be determined and paid.

*b.* The statement shall contain the following information: the type of damages which will be compensated for, how the amount of damages will be determined, the procedures by which disputes may be resolved, the manner of payment, and the procedures that the affected person is required to follow to obtain a determination of damages by a county compensation commission.

*c.* The statement shall be amended as necessary to reflect changes in the law, company policy, or the needs of a specific project.

*d.* A copy of this statement shall be mailed with the notice of informational meeting as provided for in Iowa Code section 479.5. Where no informational meeting is required, a copy shall be provided to each affected person prior to entering into negotiations for payment of damages.

*e.* Nothing in this rule shall prevent a person from negotiating with the pipeline company for terms which are different, more specific, or in addition to the statement filed with the board.

**10.3(4) Negotiation of easements.** The pipeline company is not prohibited from responding to inquiries concerning existing or future easements or from requesting and collecting tenant and affected person information, provided that the pipeline company is not “negotiating” as defined in subrule 10.1(3).

[ARC 4957C, IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20]

**199—10.4(479) Notice of hearing.**

**10.4(1)** When a petition for permit is filed with the board, the petition shall be reviewed by board staff for compliance with applicable laws and regulations. Once board staff has completed the review and filed a report regarding the proposed pipeline and petition, the petition shall be set for hearing. This subrule does not apply to renewal petitions filed pursuant to rule 199—10.8(479) that do not require a hearing.

**10.4(2)** The pipeline company shall be furnished copies of the official notice of hearing, which the pipeline company shall cause to be published once each week for two consecutive weeks in a newspaper of general circulation in each county in or through which construction is proposed. The second publication shall be not less than 10 nor more than 30 days prior to the date of the hearing. Proof of such publication shall be filed prior to the hearing.

**10.4(3)** The published notice shall include a map showing either the pipeline route or the area affected by underground gas storage, or a telephone number and an address through which interested persons may obtain a copy of a map from the pipeline company at no charge. If a map other than that filed as Exhibit B will be published or provided, a copy shall be filed with the petition.

**10.4(4)** If a petition for permit seeks the right of eminent domain, the pipeline company shall, in addition to the published notice of hearing, serve a copy of the notice of hearing on the landowners and any affected person with interest in the property over which eminent domain is sought. A copy of the Exhibit H filed with the board for the affected property shall accompany the notice. Service shall be by certified United States mail, return receipt requested, addressed to the person’s last known address, and

this notice shall be mailed no later than the first day of publication of the official notice of hearing on the petition. Not less than five days prior to the date of the hearing, the petitioner shall file with the board a certificate of service showing all persons and addresses to which notice was sent by certified mail and the date of the mailing, and an affidavit that all affected persons as defined in subrule 10.1(3) were served.

**10.4(5)** If a petition does not seek the right of eminent domain but all required interests in private property have not yet been obtained at the time the petition is filed, a copy of the notice of hearing shall be served upon any affected person as defined in subrule 10.1(3). Service shall be by ordinary mail, addressed to the last known address, mailed no later than the first day of publication of the official notice. A copy of each letter of notification, or one copy of the letter accompanied by a written statement listing all persons to which the notice was mailed, the date of mailing, and an affidavit that all affected persons were served, shall be filed with the board not less than five days prior to the hearing.

[ARC 4957C, IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20]

**199—10.5(479) Objections.** Any person whose rights or interests may be affected by a proposed pipeline or underground storage facility may file a written objection with the board. Written objections shall be filed with the board not less than five days prior to the date of hearing. The board may, for good cause shown, permit filing of objections less than five days prior to hearing, but in such event the pipeline company shall be granted a reasonable time to respond to a late-filed objection.

[ARC 4957C, IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20]

**199—10.6(479) Hearing.** A petition for a pipeline permit or amendment to a pipeline permit shall be scheduled for hearing not less than 10 nor more than 30 days from the date of last publication of the notice of hearing.

**10.6(1)** Representation of a pipeline company at a pipeline permit hearing shall comply with the requirements of 199—subrule 7.4(8).

**10.6(2)** The board or presiding officer may schedule a prehearing conference to consider a procedural schedule for the petition and a hearing date.

**10.6(3)** One or more petitions may be consolidated for hearing.

**10.6(4)** Hearings shall be scheduled and held in the office of the board or at any other place within the state of Iowa as the board may designate pursuant to Iowa Code section 479.8. Requests for conducting a hearing or taking testimony by telephone or electronic means may be approved by the board or presiding officer.

**10.6(5)** The hearing requirements in this rule also apply to petitions for underground storage permits or amendments to underground storage permits.

[ARC 4957C, IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20]

**199—10.7(479) Pipeline permit.**

**10.7(1)** A pipeline permit shall be issued once an order granting the permit is final and all the compliance requirements have been met. A pipeline company may request board approval to delay obtaining consent to cross railroad right-of-way until after the pipeline permit is issued.

**10.7(2)** The issuance of the permit authorizes construction on the route or location as approved by the board, subject to deviation within the permanent route easement right-of-way. If a deviation outside of the permanent route easement right-of-way becomes necessary, construction of the pipeline in that location shall be suspended and the pipeline company shall follow the procedures for filing of a petition for amendment of a permit, except that the pipeline company need only file Exhibits A, B, E, and F reflecting the proposed deviation. In case of any deviation from the approved permanent route easement, the pipeline company shall secure the necessary easements before construction may commence on the altered route. The right of eminent domain shall not be used to acquire any such easement except as specifically approved by the board, and a hearing will not be required unless the board determines a hearing is necessary to complete review of the petition for amendment.

**10.7(3)** If the construction of facilities authorized by a permit is not commenced within two years of the date the permit is granted, or within two years after final disposition of judicial review of a permit

order or of condemnation proceedings, the permit shall be forfeited unless the board grants an extension of the permit filed prior to the expiration of the two-year period.

**10.7(4)** Upon completion of the proposed construction, maps accurately showing the final routing of the pipeline, in compliance with 199—Chapter 9 and revised Exhibits A, B, and C, shall be filed with the board.

**10.7(5)** The board shall set the term of the permit. The term of the permit may be less than, but shall not exceed, 25 years from the date of issuance.

[ARC 4957C, IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20]

#### **199—10.8(479) Renewal permits.**

**10.8(1)** A petition for renewal of an original or previously renewed pipeline permit may be filed at any time subsequent to issuance of the permit and shall be filed at least one year prior to expiration of the permit. This requirement is not applicable to renewal of permits that expire within one year of April 1, 2020. The petition shall be made on the form prescribed by the board. Instructions for the petition are included as a part of the form, and the form is available on the board's website. The petition shall include the name of the pipeline company requesting renewal of the permit, the pipeline company's principal office and place of business, a description of any amendment or reportable change since the permit or previous renewal permit was issued, and the same exhibits as required for a new permit, as applicable. The petition shall be considered filed with the board on the date accepted into the board's electronic filing system as provided for in 199—Chapter 14. The petition shall be attested to by an officer, official, or attorney with authority to represent the pipeline company.

**10.8(2)** The procedure for petition for permit shall be followed with respect to publication of notice, objections, and assessment of costs.

**10.8(3)** If there are unresolved issues of fact or law, or if an objection is filed within 20 days of the second publication of the published notice, the board shall set the matter for hearing. If a hearing is not required, and the petition satisfies the requirements of this rule, a renewal permit will be issued upon the filing of the proof of publication required by rule 199—10.4(479).

**10.8(4)** The board shall set the term of a renewal permit. The term may be less than, and shall not exceed, 25 years from date of issue. The same procedure shall be followed for subsequent renewals.

[ARC 4957C, IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20]

#### **199—10.9(479) Amendment of permits.**

**10.9(1)** An amendment of a pipeline permit by the board is required in any of the following circumstances:

*a.* Construction of an additional pipeline paralleling all or part of an existing pipeline of the pipeline company.

*b.* Extension of an existing pipeline of the pipeline company outside of the permit easement.

*c.* Relocation or replacement of an existing pipeline of the pipeline company outside of the permit easement approved by the board. If the relocation or replacement is for five miles or more of pipe to be operated at over 150 psig, an informational meeting as provided for by rule 199—10.2(479) shall be held for these relocations and replacements.

*d.* Contiguous extension of an underground storage area of the pipeline company.

*e.* Modification of any condition or limitation placed on the construction or operation of the pipeline in the final order granting the pipeline permit or previous renewal of the permit.

**10.9(2)** Petition for amendment.

*a.* The petition for amendment of an original or renewed pipeline permit shall include the docket number and issue date of the permit for which amendment is sought and shall clearly state the purpose of the petition. If the petition is for construction of additional pipeline facilities or expansion of an underground storage area, the same exhibits as required for a petition for permit shall be attached.

*b.* The applicable procedures for a petition for permit, including hearing, shall be followed. Upon appropriate determination by the board, an amendment to the permit shall be issued. Such amendment

shall be subject to the same conditions with respect to commencement of construction within two years and the filing of final routing maps as required for pipeline permits.

[ARC 4957C, IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20]

**199—10.10(479) Fees and expenses.**

**10.10(1) Permit expenses.** The pipeline company shall pay the actual unrecovered cost incurred by the board attributable to the informational meeting, processing, investigation, hearing, and inspection related to a petition requesting a pipeline permit or any other activity of the board related to a pipeline permit.

**10.10(2) Construction inspection.** The pipeline company shall reimburse the board for the actual unrecovered expenses incurred due to inspection of pipeline construction or testing activities following from the granting of a pipeline permit.

[ARC 4957C, IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20]

**199—10.11(479) Inspections.** The board shall from time to time examine the construction, maintenance, and condition of pipelines, underground storage facilities, and equipment used in connection with pipelines and facilities in the state of Iowa to determine whether they comply with the appropriate standards of pipeline safety. One or more members of the board, or one or more duly appointed representatives of the board, may enter upon the premises of any pipeline company within the state of Iowa for the purpose of making the inspections.

[ARC 4957C, IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20]

**199—10.12(479) Standards for construction, operation and maintenance.**

**10.12(1)** All pipelines, underground storage facilities, and equipment shall be designed, constructed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the following standards:

*a.* 49 CFR Part 191, “Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline; Annual Reports, Incident Reports, and Safety-Related Condition Reports.”

*b.* 49 CFR Part 192, “Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards.”

*c.* 49 CFR Part 199, “Drug and Alcohol Testing.”

*d.* ASME B31.8 - 2016, “Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems.”

*e.* 199—Chapter 9, “Restoration of Agricultural Lands During and After Pipeline Construction.”

*f.* At railroad crossings, 199—42.7(476), “Engineering standards for pipelines.”

Conflicts between the standards established in paragraphs 10.12(1)“*a*” through “*f*” or between the requirements of rule 199—10.12(479) and other requirements which are shown to exist by appropriate written documentation filed with the board shall be resolved by the board.

**10.12(2)** If review of Exhibit C, or inspection of facilities which are the subject of a permit petition, finds noncompliance with the standards adopted in this rule, the pipeline company shall provide satisfactory evidence showing the noncompliance has been corrected prior to the board taking final action on the petition or will be corrected as a result of the board taking final action on the petition.

**10.12(3)** Pipelines in tilled agricultural land shall be installed with a minimum cover of 48 inches.  
[ARC 7962B, IAB 7/15/09, effective 8/19/09; ARC 9501B, IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11; ARC 1359C, IAB 3/5/14, effective 4/9/14; ARC 2711C, IAB 9/14/16, effective 10/19/16; ARC 4380C, IAB 3/27/19, effective 5/1/19; ARC 4957C, IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20; ARC 6044C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**199—10.13(479) Crossings of highways, railroads, and rivers.**

**10.13(1)** Iowa Code chapter 479 gives the board primary authority over the routing of pipelines. However, highway and railroad authorities and environmental agencies may have a jurisdictional interest in the routing of the pipeline, including requirements that permits or other authorizations be obtained prior to construction of crossings of highway or railroad right-of-way, or rivers or other bodies of water.

**10.13(2)** Approval of other authorities need not be obtained prior to petitioning the board for a pipeline permit. It is recommended that the appropriate other authorities be contacted to determine what restrictions or conditions may be placed on the crossing by those authorities and to obtain information on any proposed reconstruction or relocation of existing facilities which may impact the routing of the

pipeline. Approvals and any restrictions, conditions, or relocations of existing facilities are required to be filed with the board prior to the granting of the permit. A pipeline company may request board approval to begin construction on a segment of a pipeline prior to obtaining all necessary consents for construction of the entire pipeline.

**10.13(3)** Pipeline routes which include crossings of highway or railroad right-of-way longitudinally on such right-of-way shall not be constructed unless a showing of consent by the appropriate authority has been provided by the pipeline company as required in paragraph 10.3(1) “e.”  
[ARC 4957C, IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20]

**199—10.14(479) Transmission line factors.** Factors considered by the board in determining whether a pipeline is a transmission line and is therefore required to have a permit are set out in this rule. These factors are part of the board’s consideration, especially when a request has been made to reclassify a pipeline from transmission to distribution. These factors are to provide guidance for determining whether a pipeline needs a permit under this chapter, but there may be other factors not included in this rule:

1. The definitions of a transmission line in ASME B31.8 and 49 CFR 192.3.
2. Pipeline Hazardous Material Safety Administration interpretations.
3. The location of a distribution center.
4. Interconnection with an interstate pipeline.
5. Location of distribution regulator stations downstream of a proposed distribution center.
6. Whether a proposed distribution center has more than one source of supply and the type of pipeline that provides the supply.
7. Transfer of ownership of gas.
8. Reduction in pressure of pipeline at a meter.
9. No resale of gas downstream of a distribution center.

[ARC 4957C, IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20]

**199—10.15(479) Reports to federal agencies.**

**10.15(1)** Upon submission of any incident, annual, or other report to the U.S. Department of Transportation pursuant to 49 CFR Part 191 or Part 192, a pipeline company shall file a copy of the report with the board. The board shall also be advised of any telephonic incident report made by the pipeline company.

**10.15(2)** In addition to incident reports required by 49 CFR Part 191, the board shall be notified of any incident or accident where the economic damage exceeds \$15,000 or which results in loss of service to 50 or more customers. The pipeline company shall notify the board, as soon as possible, of any incident by emailing the duty officer at [dutyofficer@iub.iowa.gov](mailto:dutyofficer@iub.iowa.gov) or, if email is not available, by calling the board duty officer at (515)745-2332. The cost of gas lost due to the incident shall not be considered in calculating the economic damage of the incident.

**10.15(3)** Utilities operating in other states shall provide to the board data for Iowa only.  
[ARC 7962B, IAB 7/15/09, effective 8/19/09; ARC 9501B, IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11; ARC 1359C, IAB 3/5/14, effective 4/9/14; ARC 1623C, IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14; ARC 4957C, IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20]

**199—10.16(479) Reportable changes to pipelines under permit.**

**10.16(1)** A pipeline company shall file prior notice with the board of any of the following actions affecting a pipeline under permit:

- a. Abandonment or removal from service. The pipeline company shall also notify the landowners prior to the abandonment or removal of the pipeline from service.
- b. Pressure test or increase in maximum allowable or normal operating pressure.
- c. Replacement of a pipeline or significant portion thereof, not including short repair sections of pipe at least as strong as the original pipe.

**10.16(2)** The notice shall include the docket and permit numbers of the pipeline, the location involved, a description of the proposed activity, anticipated dates of commencement and completion, revised maps and technical specifications, where appropriate, and the name and telephone number of a person to contact for additional information.

[ARC 4957C, IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20]

**199—10.17(479) Sale or transfer of permit.**

**10.17(1)** No permit shall be sold or transferred without written approval of the board. A petition for approval of the sale or transfer shall be jointly filed by the buyer, or transferee, and the seller, or transferor, shall include assurances that the buyer, or transferee, is authorized to transact business in the state of Iowa; is willing and able to construct, operate, and maintain the pipeline in accordance with these rules; and if the sale, or transfer, is prior to completion of construction of the pipeline shall show that the buyer, or transferee, has the financial ability to pay up to \$250,000 in damages associated with construction or operation of the pipeline, or any other amount the board has determined is necessary when granting the permit.

**10.17(2)** For purposes of this rule, reassignment of a pipeline permit as part of a corporate restructuring, with no change in pipeline operating personnel or procedures, is considered a transfer and requires prior board approval.

[ARC 7962B, IAB 7/15/09, effective 8/19/09; ARC 9501B, IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11; ARC 1359C, IAB 3/5/14, effective 4/9/14; ARC 1623C, IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14; ARC 4957C, IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20]

**199—10.18(479) Termination of petition for pipeline permit proceedings.** If a pipeline company fails to publish the official notice within 90 days after the official notice is provided by the board, the board may dismiss the petition.

[ARC 4957C, IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 476.2, 479.5, 479.17, 479.23, 479.26, 479.42, 479.43 and 546.7.

[Filed 7/19/60; amended 8/23/62, 11/14/66]

[Filed emergency 7/1/77—published 7/27/77, effective 7/1/77]

[Filed emergency 9/19/77 after Notice 8/10/77—published 10/5/77, effective 9/19/77]

[Filed 4/23/82, Notice 11/25/81—published 5/12/82, effective 6/16/82]

[Filed 2/10/84, Notice 1/4/84—published 2/29/84, effective 4/4/84]

[Filed emergency 9/18/86—published 10/8/86, effective 9/18/86]

[Filed 10/16/87, Notice 8/26/87—published 11/4/87, effective 12/9/87]

[Filed 5/27/88, Notice 2/24/88—published 6/15/88, effective 9/14/88]

[Filed 2/1/90, Notice 9/20/89—published 2/21/90, effective 3/28/90]

[Filed 5/25/90, Notice 2/21/90—published 6/13/90, effective 7/18/90]

[Filed 2/1/91, Notice 6/27/90—published 3/6/91, effective 4/10/91]

[Filed 7/1/93, Notice 3/17/93—published 7/21/93, effective 8/25/93]

[Filed 4/21/95, Notice 9/28/94—published 5/10/95, effective 6/14/95]

[Filed 10/31/97, Notice 5/7/97—published 11/19/97, effective 12/24/97]

[Filed 10/13/99, Notice 5/19/99—published 11/3/99, effective 12/8/99]

[Filed 3/29/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 4/17/02, effective 5/22/02]

[Filed 4/12/02, Notice 3/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 6/5/02]

[Filed 6/6/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/25/03, effective 7/30/03]

[Filed 9/24/04, Notice 8/18/04—published 10/13/04, effective 11/17/04]

[Filed 5/2/07, Notice 3/28/07—published 5/23/07, effective 6/27/07]

[Filed 4/18/08, Notice 3/12/08—published 5/7/08, effective 6/11/08]

[Filed 10/31/08, Notice 4/9/08—published 11/19/08, effective 12/24/08]

[Filed ARC 7962B (Notice ARC 7749B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 8/19/09]

[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 12/29/10]

[Filed ARC 9501B (Notice ARC 9394B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11]

[Filed ARC 1359C (Notice ARC 1169C, IAB 11/13/13), IAB 3/5/14, effective 4/9/14]

[Filed ARC 1623C (Notice ARC 1460C, IAB 5/14/14), IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14]

[Filed ARC 2711C (Notice ARC 2499C, IAB 4/13/16), IAB 9/14/16, effective 10/19/16]

[Filed ARC 4380C (Notice ARC 4173C, IAB 12/19/18), IAB 3/27/19, effective 5/1/19]

[Filed ARC 4957C (Notice ARC 4506C, IAB 6/19/19), IAB 2/26/20, effective 4/1/20]

[Filed ARC 6044C (Notice ARC 5744C, IAB 6/30/21), IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]



## CHAPTER 17 ASSESSMENTS

[Prior to 10/8/86, Commerce Commission[250]]

**199—17.1(475A,476,546) Purpose.** The purpose of this chapter is to describe the method the board uses to assess expenses incurred by the board on utilities and other parties pursuant to Iowa Code sections 476.10, 476.10A, and 476.95B and chapter 477C. The consumer advocate shall determine and certify the consumer advocate's direct and remainder assessments to the board pursuant to Iowa Code section 475A.6. In determining whether to directly assess a person, the consumer advocate may consider the factors under rule 199—17.4(476).

[ARC 4615C, IAB 8/14/19, effective 9/18/19]

**199—17.2(475A,476) Definitions.** The following definitions apply to the rules in this chapter.

**17.2(1)** A “direct assessment” is the charge to a person bringing a proceeding or matter before the board or to persons participating in proceedings or matters before the board and includes expenses incurred by the board attributable to the board's duties related to such proceeding or matter.

**17.2(2)** An “industry direct assessment” is the charge to the utilities in a specific industry for expenses associated with regulation of that specific industry that are not directly assessed. An industry direct assessment includes a direct assessment in a specific industry for which no person is directly assessed under rule 199—17.4(476). The industries assessed are as follows:

- a.* Electric utilities are assessed for expenses associated with electric service, including expenses associated with the board's participation in or consideration of regional and federal issues.
- b.* Natural gas utilities are assessed for expenses associated with natural gas service, including expenses associated with the board's participation in or consideration of regional and federal issues.
- c.* Water utilities are assessed for expenses associated with water service, including expenses associated with the board's participation in or consideration of regional and federal issues.
- d.* Sanitary sewer utilities are assessed for expenses associated with sanitary sewer services.
- e.* Storm water drainage utilities are assessed for expenses associated with storm water drainage services.
- f.* Telecommunications companies, including all companies providing local exchange service and interexchange service in Iowa whether by landline or voice over Internet protocol, are assessed for expenses associated with telecommunications service, including expenses associated with the board's participation in or consideration of regional and federal issues.

**17.2(3)** A “remainder assessment” is the charge to all persons providing service over which the board has jurisdiction for the total expenses incurred during each fiscal year in the performance of the board's duties under law after deducting the direct assessments, industry direct assessments, and other revenues.

**17.2(4)** “Overhead expenses” are all operating costs of the board not directly attributable to a proceeding or matter, or a specific industry, which are included in direct and industry direct assessments.

**17.2(5)** “Gross operating revenues from intrastate operations” include all revenues from Iowa intrastate utility operations during the last calendar year, except:

- a.* Uncollectible revenues,
- b.* Amounts included in the accounts for interdepartmental sales and rents, and
- c.* Gross receipts received by a cooperative corporation or association for wholesale transactions with members of the cooperative corporation or association, provided that the members are subject to assessment by the board based upon the members' gross operating revenues, or provided that such member is an association whose members are subject to assessment by the board based upon the members' gross operating revenues.

**17.2(6)** As used in this chapter, a reference to expenses of the board includes expenses of the entire utilities division.

**17.2(7)** A “person” includes individuals and legal entities as defined in Iowa Code section 4.1(20), except the definition does not include the consumer advocate.

**17.2(8)** An “individual” is a human being as distinguished from legal entities.

**17.2(9)** Industry direct assessments and remainder assessments for gas and electric utilities exempted from rate regulation by the board and for providers of telecommunications service required to register with the board pursuant to Iowa Code section 476.95A that are exempted from rate regulation under Iowa Code chapter 476 shall be computed at one-half of the rate used in computing industry direct assessments and remainder assessments for other persons.  
[ARC 4615C, IAB 8/14/19, effective 9/18/19; ARC 6035C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**199—17.3(476) Expenses to be included in direct assessments.** Direct assessments include the following expenses:

**17.3(1)** Salaries of board employees and related costs borne by the state.

**17.3(2)** Travel expenses incurred in an investigation or in rendering services by the board or by others employed by the board. Travel expenses include costs of transportation, lodging, meals and other normal expenses attributable to traveling.

**17.3(3)** Costs of consultants, contractors, facilities, and equipment if directly related to a proceeding or matter.

**17.3(4)** Overhead expenses of the board.  
[ARC 4615C, IAB 8/14/19, effective 9/18/19]

**199—17.4(476) Direct assessments under Iowa Code section 476.10.**

**17.4(1)** The following persons shall not be directly assessed for participating in a board proceeding or matter unless the board issues an order finding that the person may be directly assessed for that participation:

*a.* An individual who files a complaint against a public utility, so long as the individual's participation in the proceeding is in good faith.

*b.* An individual who files a protest or inquiry or intervenes in a proceeding involving a rate change by a public utility, so long as the individual's participation in the proceeding is in good faith.

*c.* Any person filing written or oral comments in a rule-making proceeding.

*d.* An intervenor in a board proceeding. However, the board may decide to directly assess a person who intervenes if the board determines that the person's intervention or participation is not in good faith, the board determines the intervention significantly expands the scope of the proceeding without contribution to the public interest, or the board determines there are unusual circumstances warranting assessment.

**17.4(2)** The board considers the following factors in deciding whether to directly assess a person as defined in subrule 17.2(7), and the amount to be directly assessed, pursuant to Iowa Code section 476.10.

*a.* Whether the person's intervention and participation in a board proceeding expanded the scope of the proceeding without contributing to the public interest.

*b.* Whether the person's intervention and participation in a board proceeding was in good faith.

*c.* The financial resources of the person.

*d.* The impact of assessment on participation by intervenors.

*e.* The nature of the proceeding or matter.

*f.* The contribution of the person's participation to the public interest.

*g.* Whether directly assessing costs would be fair and in the public interest.

*h.* Other factors deemed appropriate by the board in a particular case.  
[ARC 4615C, IAB 8/14/19, effective 9/18/19]

**199—17.5(476) Reporting of operating revenues.** On or before April 1 of each year, every public utility shall file with the board a report that includes the utility's gross operating revenues from Iowa intrastate operations during the preceding calendar year. Such revenues are to be reported on the accrual basis or the cash basis consistent with the report filed with the board.  
[ARC 4615C, IAB 8/14/19, effective 9/18/19]

**199—17.6(475A,476) Compilation and billing of assessment.**

**17.6(1)** The board shall determine its own expenses to be billed and shall add the certified expenses incurred by the consumer advocate. The board does not review the expenses certified to it by the consumer advocate.

**17.6(2)** Unless otherwise ordered by the board, bills must be paid within 30 days of receipt unless an objection is filed in writing pursuant to Iowa Code section 476.10. In the event an objection is filed under rule 199—17.10(475A,476), the portion of the bill not contested must be paid within 30 days of receipt. The board shall develop procedures for the collection of unpaid bills.

**17.6(3)** A person participating in a board proceeding or matter may file a request in that proceeding or matter for the board to determine how the expenses of that proceeding or matter will be assessed.  
[ARC 4615C, IAB 8/14/19, effective 9/18/19]

**199—17.7(476) Funding of Iowa energy center and center for global and regional environmental research.** The board will send a bill to each gas and electric utility for funding the Iowa energy center and center for global and regional environmental research. Within 30 days of receipt of the bill, each gas and electric utility shall remit to the utilities division of the department of commerce a check made payable to the treasurer of state for one-tenth of one percent of the total gross operating revenue during the last calendar year derived from its intrastate public utility operations for the funding of the Iowa energy center and center for global and regional environmental research.  
[ARC 4615C, IAB 8/14/19, effective 9/18/19]

**199—17.8(476) Assessments under Iowa Code section 476.95B.**

**17.8(1)** This rule applies to assessments under Iowa Code section 476.95B.

**17.8(2)** In making assessments under Iowa Code section 476.95B, the board will allocate costs and expenses to all parties and participants. The allocation will not necessarily be an equal allocation.

**17.8(3)** The specific method of allocation will be made on a case-by-case basis, and will be included in the final order in the docket, unless otherwise ordered by the board.

**17.8(4)** The factors the board will consider may include, but are not limited to, Iowa revenues, grouping of parties and participants on the basis of position on the issues, and the factors under rule 199—17.4(476). Joint participation by parties with similar positions on the issue will be encouraged by favorable allocations.

[ARC 4615C, IAB 8/14/19, effective 9/18/19]

**199—17.9(477C) Assessments of expenses for dual party relay service program and equipment distribution program.**

**17.9(1)** Wireless carriers and wireline local exchange carriers providing telecommunications services in Iowa shall comply with Iowa Code section 477C.7 for payment of assessments to fund the dual party relay service program and equipment distribution program. Those carriers shall pay assessments in the amount of three cents per month for each telecommunications service phone number. “Telecommunications service phone number” means a revenue-producing telephone number.

**17.9(2)** Wireless carriers and wireline local exchange carriers shall file the number of telecommunications service phone numbers with the payment required by Iowa Code section 477C.7. The number of telecommunications service phone numbers may be filed as confidential and may be withheld from public inspection pursuant to the procedures in 199—subrule 1.9(8).

**17.9(3)** The board shall periodically audit the payment of Iowa Code section 477C.7 assessments for any purpose the board deems necessary, including, but not limited to, examining whether wireless carriers and wireline local exchange carriers providing telecommunications services in Iowa are paying assessments in appropriate amounts.

[ARC 4615C, IAB 8/14/19, effective 9/18/19]

**199—17.10(475A,476) Objection procedures.**

**17.10(1)** A person subject to an assessment shall either pay the amount assessed or file an objection to the assessment as set forth in this rule within 30 days of the date the board provides notice of the amount due to the person.

**17.10(2)** An objection must be in writing and must set forth the specific grounds upon which the person claims the assessment is excessive, unreasonable, erroneous, unlawful, or invalid. The objection shall identify whether the person objects to the assessment of expenses certified by the board, to the assessment of expenses certified by the consumer advocate, or both. If the person wishes to orally present argument to the board, the request for oral argument must be included in the objection. Absent a request for oral argument, the board will consider the objection based solely on the submission of written evidence and argument. The person may include with the objection such evidence or information the person believes relevant to support the person's claim.

**17.10(3)** Upon receipt of an objection as described in subrule 17.10(2), the objection will be assigned a docket number in the board's electronic filing system, which shall include all filings pertaining to the objection. The consumer advocate shall receive notice of the objection through the board's electronic filing system.

**17.10(4)** This rule does not preclude the consumer advocate or board staff from directly resolving an objection concerning the assessment of expenses certified by the consumer advocate with the person raising the objection. In the event an objection is informally resolved, the fact that a resolution has occurred shall be filed in the docket.

**17.10(5)** If the objection concerns the assessment of expenses certified by the consumer advocate, within 30 days from the date of the objection, the consumer advocate may file responsive argument, evidence, and other information with the board. In the event the person filing an objection has not requested oral argument, the consumer advocate may request oral argument.

**17.10(6)** If oral argument is requested or if the objecting person or the consumer advocate requests additional opportunity to submit written argument and evidence, the board will issue a scheduling order. At the time and place for oral argument, the objecting person and the consumer advocate, if applicable, will be afforded the opportunity to present argument to the board.

**17.10(7)** Following the final submission of written material or oral argument, the board shall issue an order in accordance with its findings. In the event the board affirms the assessment, in whole or in part, the person shall pay the amount identified in the board's order within 30 days from the date of the order.

**17.10(8)** The objection procedures set forth in this rule may not be used by a person to challenge or revisit a direct assessment determination made in a final board order, including those issued under subrule 17.6(3). An objection to a direct assessment determination made in a final board order must be brought pursuant to Iowa Code section 476.12 or the judicial review procedures in Iowa Code chapter 17A.

**17.10(9)** Board expenses incurred in an objection proceeding shall be included in industry direct assessments.

[ARC 4615C, IAB 8/14/19, effective 9/18/19]

**199—17.11(476,477C) Refunds.** If a person makes a payment in excess of the assessed amount, the board may issue a refund to the person for the excess amount or credit the excess amount toward the person's next assessment. For overpayments of less than \$50, absent exigent circumstances, the board will not issue a refund and will hold the excess amount as a credit toward the person's next assessment through the fiscal year in which the overpayment occurred. If a credit remains at the end of the fiscal year in which the overpayment occurred, the board will issue a refund for any excess amount remaining.

[ARC 4615C, IAB 8/14/19, effective 9/18/19]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A, 475A, 476, 478, 479, 479A, 479B, and 546.

[Filed 9/14/65]

[Filed 8/13/82, Notice 6/23/82—published 9/1/82, effective 10/6/82]

[Filed 10/21/83, Notice 8/17/83—published 11/9/83, effective 12/14/83]

[Filed emergency 9/18/86—published 10/8/86, effective 9/18/86]

[Filed 12/22/88, Notice 10/5/88—published 1/11/89, effective 4/1/89]

[Filed emergency 3/15/91 after Notice 1/23/91—published 4/3/91, effective 3/15/91]

[Filed emergency 4/12/91 after Notice 1/23/91—published 5/1/91, effective 4/12/91]

[Filed 7/31/02, Notices 1/9/02, 3/6/02—published 8/21/02, effective 9/25/02]

[Filed ARC 4615C (Notice ARC 4416C, IAB 5/8/19), IAB 8/14/19, effective 9/18/19]

[Filed ARC 6035C (Notice ARC 5813C, IAB 7/28/21), IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]



CHAPTER 19  
SERVICE SUPPLIED BY GAS UTILITIES  
[Prior to 10/8/86, Commerce Commission [250]]

**199—19.1(476) General information.**

**19.1(1) *Authorization of rules.*** Iowa Code chapter 476 provides that the Iowa utilities board shall establish all needful, just and reasonable rules, not inconsistent with law, to govern the exercise of its powers and duties, the practice and procedure before it, and to govern the form, contents and filing of reports, documents and other papers necessary to carry out the provisions of this law.

Iowa Code chapter 479 provides that the Iowa utilities board shall have full authority and power to promulgate rules as it deems proper and expedient in the supervision of the transportation or transmission and underground storage of gas within the state of Iowa.

The application of the rules in this chapter to municipally owned utilities furnishing gas is limited by Iowa Code section 476.1B.

**19.1(2) *Application of rules.*** The rules shall apply to any gas utility operating within the state of Iowa as defined in Iowa Code chapter 476 and shall supersede any tariff on file with this board which is in conflict with these rules. These rules are intended to promote safe and adequate service to the public, to provide standards for uniform and reasonable practices by utilities, and to establish a basis for determining the reasonableness of such demands as may be made by the public upon the utilities. A request to waive the application of any rule on a permanent or temporary basis may be made in accordance with rule 199—1.3(17A,474,476). The adoption of these rules shall in no way preclude the board from altering or amending them, pursuant to statute, or from making such modifications with respect to their application as may be found necessary to meet exceptional conditions. These regulations shall in no way relieve any utility from any of its duties under the laws of this state.

**19.1(3) *Definitions.*** The following words and terms, when used in these rules shall have the meaning indicated below:

The abbreviations used, and their meanings, are as follows:

Btu—British thermal unit

LP-Gas—Liquefied Petroleum Gas

psig—Pounds per Square Inch, Gauge

W.C.—Water Column

“*Appliance*” refers to any device which utilizes gas fuel to produce light, heat or power.

“*Board*” means the Iowa utilities board.

“*CFR*” means the Code of Federal Regulations, which contains the general administrative rules adopted by federal departments and agencies, in effect as of December 22, 2021, unless a separate effective date is identified in a specific rule.

“*Complaint*” as used in these rules is a statement or question by anyone, whether a utility customer or not, alleging a wrong, grievance, injury, dissatisfaction, illegal action or procedure, dangerous condition or action, or utility failure to fulfill an obligation.

“*Cubic foot*” of gas has the following meanings:

1. Where gas is supplied and metered to customers at the pressure (as defined in 19.7(2)) normally used for domestic customers’ appliances, a cubic foot of gas shall be that quantity of gas which, at the temperature and pressure existing in the meter, occupies one cubic foot, except that where a temperature compensated meter is used, the temperature base shall be 60°F.

2. When gas is supplied to customers at other than the pressure in (1) above, the utility shall specify in its rules the base for measurement of a cubic foot of gas (see 19.2(4) “*c*”(6)). Unless otherwise stated by the utility, such cubic foot of gas shall be that quantity of gas which, at a temperature of 60°F and a pressure of 14.73 pounds per square inch absolute, occupies one cubic foot.

3. The standard cubic foot of gas for testing the gas itself for heating value shall be that quantity of gas, saturated with water vapor, which, at a temperature of 60°F and a pressure of 30 inches of mercury, occupies one cubic foot. (Temperature of mercury = 32°F acceleration due to gravity = 32.17 ft. per second per second density = 13.595 grams per cubic centimeter.)

“*Customer*” means any person, firm, association, or corporation, any agency of the federal, state or local government, or legal entity responsible by law for payment for the gas service or heat from the gas utility.

“*Delinquent*” or “*delinquency*” means an account for which a service bill or service payment agreement has not been paid in full on or before the last day for timely payment.

“*Gas,*” unless otherwise specifically designated, means manufactured gas, natural gas, other hydrocarbon gases, or any mixture of gases produced, transmitted, distributed or furnished by any gas utility.

“*Gas plant*” means all facilities including all real estate, fixtures and property owned, controlled, operated or managed by a gas utility for the production, storage, transmission and distribution of gas and heat.

“*Heating and calorific values.*” The following values shall be used:

1. “*British thermal unit*” (Btu) is the quantity of heat that must be added to one avoirdupois pound of pure water to raise its temperature from 58.5°F to 59.5°F under standard pressure.

2. “*Dry calorific value*” of a gas (total or net) is the value of the total or the net calorific value of the gas divided by the volume of dry gas in a standard cubic foot.

NOTE: The amount of dry gas in a standard cubic foot is .9826 cubic foot.

3. “*Net calorific value*” of a gas is the number of British thermal units evolved by the complete combustion, at constant pressure, of one standard cubic foot of gas with air, the temperature of the gas, air, and products of combustion being 60°F and all water formed by the combustion reaction remaining in the vapor state.

NOTE: The net calorific value of a gas is its total calorific value minus the latent heat of evaporation at standard temperature of the water formed by the combustion reaction.

4. “*Therm*” means 100,000 British thermal units.

5. “*Total calorific value*” of a gas is the number of British thermal units evolved by the complete combustion, at constant pressure, of one standard cubic foot of gas with air, the temperature of the gas, air and products of combustion being 60°F and all water formed by the combustion reaction condensed to the liquid state.

“*Interruption of service*” means any disturbance of the gas supply whereby gas service to a customer cannot be maintained.

“*Loss factor*” as used in rule 199—19.10(476) means test-year purchases less test-year sales. A five-year average of purchases less sales may be used if the test year is determined by the board to be abnormal.

“*Main*” means a gas pipe, owned, operated, or maintained by a utility, which is used for the purpose of transmission or distribution of gas, but does not include “service line”.

“*Meter,*” without other qualification, shall mean any device or instrument which is used by a utility in measuring a quantity of gas.

“*Meter shop*” is a shop where meters are inspected, repaired and tested, and may be at a fixed location or may be mobile.

“*Pressure,*” unless otherwise stated, is expressed in pounds per square inch above atmospheric pressure, i.e., gauge pressure (abbreviation-psig).

“*Rate-regulated utility*” means any utility as defined in the definition of “utility” below which is subject to rate regulation provided for in Iowa Code chapter 476.

“*Service line*” means a distribution line that transports gas from a common source of supply to a customer meter or the connection to a customer’s piping, whichever is farther downstream, or the connection to a customer’s piping if there is not a customer meter. A customer meter is the meter that measures the transfer of gas from a utility to a customer.

“*Tap*” or “*town border station*” means the delivery point or measuring station at which a gas distribution utility receives gas from a natural gas transmission company.

“*Tariff*” means the entire body of rates, tolls, rentals, charges, classifications, rules, procedures, policies, etc., adopted and filed with the board by a gas utility in fulfilling its role of furnishing gas service.

“*Timely payment*” is a payment on a customer’s account made on or before the date shown on a current bill for service or on a form which records an agreement between the customer and a utility for a series of partial payments to settle a delinquent account, as the date which determines application of a late payment charge to the current bill or future collection efforts.

“*Utility*” means any person, partnership, business association, or corporation, domestic or foreign, owning or operating any facilities for furnishing gas or heat to the public for compensation.  
[ARC 6044C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**199—19.2(476) Records, reports, and tariffs.**

**19.2(1) *Location and retention of records.*** Unless otherwise specified in this chapter, all records required by these rules shall be kept and preserved in accordance with the applicable provisions of Chapter 18 of the board’s rules, Utility Records.

**19.2(2) *Tariffs to be filed with the board.*** The schedules of rates and rules of rate-regulated gas utilities shall be filed with the board and shall be classified, designated, arranged and submitted so as to conform to the requirements of this chapter. Provisions of the schedules shall be definite and so stated as to minimize ambiguity or the possibility of misinterpretation. The form, identification and content of tariffs shall be in accordance with these rules.

Utilities which are not subject to the rate regulation provided for by Iowa Code chapter 476 shall not be required to file schedules of rates, rules, or contracts primarily concerned with a rate schedule with the board, but nothing contained in these rules shall be deemed to relieve any utility of the requirement of furnishing any of these same schedules or contracts which are needed by the board in the performance of the board’s duties upon request to do so by the board.

**19.2(3) *Form and identification.*** All tariffs shall conform to the following rules:

*a.* The tariff shall be filed electronically using the board’s electronic filing system. The filed tariff shall be capable of being reproduced on 8½- × 11-inch paper so customers may reproduce copies of the tariff. A tariff filed with the board may be the same format as is required by a federal agency provided that the rules of the board as to title page; identity of superseding, replacing or revision sheets; identity of amending sheets; identity of the filing utility, issuing official, date of issue, effective date; and the words “Gas Tariff Filed with Board” shall apply in the modification of the federal agency format for the purposes of filing with this board.

*b.* The title page of every tariff and supplement shall show:

(1) The first page shall be the title page which shall show:

(Name of Public Utility)

Gas Tariff

Filed with

Iowa Utilities Board

(date)

(2) When a tariff is to be superseded or replaced in its entirety, the replacing tariff shall show on the upper right corner of its title page that it is a revision of a tariff on file and the number being superseded or replaced, for example:

Tariff No. \_\_\_\_\_

Supersedes Tariff No. \_\_\_\_\_

(3) When a new part of a tariff eliminates an existing part of a tariff it shall so state and clearly identify the part eliminated.

(4) Any tariff modifications as defined in “3” above replacing tariff sheets shall be marked in the right margin with symbols as herein described to indicate the place, nature and extent of the change in text.

<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
(C)	A change in regulation
(D)	A discontinued rate, treatment or regulation
(I)	An increased rate or new treatment resulting in increased rate
(N)	A new rate, treatment or regulation
(R)	A reduced rate or new treatment resulting in a reduced rate
(T)	A change in text but no change in rate, treatment or regulation

c. All sheets except the title page shall have, in addition to the above-stated requirements, the following information:

(1) Name of utility under which shall be set forth the words “Filed with Board.” If the utility is not a corporation, and a trade name is used, the name of the individual or partners must precede the trade name.

(2) Issuing official and issue date.

(3) Effective date (to be left blank by rate-regulated utilities).

d. All sheets except the title page shall have the following form:

(Company Name)	(Part identification)
Gas Tariff	(This sheet identification)
Filed with board	(Canceled sheet identification, if any)
	(Content of tariff)
Issued: (Date)	Effective:
Issued by: (Name, title)	(Proposed Effective Date:)

The issued date is the date the tariff or the amended sheet content was adopted by the utility.

The effective date will be left blank by rate-regulated utilities and shall be determined by the board.

The utility may propose an effective date.

**19.2(4) Content of tariffs.** A tariff filed with the board shall contain:

a. A table of contents containing a list of rate schedules and other sections in the order in which they appear showing the sheet number of the first page of each section.

b. All rates of utilities subject to rate regulation for service with indication of each rate for the type of gas and the class of customers to which each rate applies. There shall also be shown the prices per unit of service, the number of units per billing period to which the prices apply, the period of billing, the minimum bill, the method of measuring demands and consumptions, including the method of calculating or estimating loads or minimums, delivery pressure, and any special terms or conditions applicable. All rates should be separated into “gas” and “nongas” components, and books and records shall be maintained on this basis. Books and records shall be available to the board for audits upon request. The gas components will be the result of the utility’s periodic review of gas procurement practices rule (199—19.11(476)) and PGA (rule 199—19.10(476)) proceeding. The nongas components will be established through rate case proceedings under Iowa Code section 476.3 or 476.6. The period during which the net amount may be paid before the account becomes delinquent shall be specified. In any case where net and gross amounts are billed, the difference between net and gross is a late payment charge and shall be so specified.

Customer charges for all special services relating to providing the basic utility service including, but not limited to, reconnect charge and different categories of service calls shall be specified.

c. A copy of the utility’s rules, or terms and conditions, describing the utility’s policies and practices in providing service shall include:

(1) A statement as to the equivalent total heating value of the gas in Btu’s per cubic foot on which their customers are billed. If necessary, this may be listed by district, division or community.

(2) The list of the items which the utility furnishes, owns, and maintains on the customer’s premises, such as service pipe, meters, regulators, vents and shut-off valves.

- (3) General statement indicating the extent to which the utility will provide service in the adjustment of customer appliances at no additional customer charge.
- (4) General statement of the utility's policy in making adjustments for wastage of gas when such wastage occurs without the knowledge of the customer.
- (5) A statement indicating the minimum number of days allowed for payment after the due date of the customer's bill before service will be discontinued for nonpayment.
- (6) A statement indicating the volumetric measurement base to which all sales of gas at other than standard delivery pressure are corrected.
- (7) Forms of standard contracts required of customers for the various types of service available.
- (8) All tariffs must provide that, notwithstanding any other provision of this tariff or contract with reference thereto, all rates and charges contained in this tariff or contract with reference thereto may be modified at any time by a subsequent filing made pursuant to the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 476.
- (9) A copy of each type of customer bill.
- (10) Definitions of classes of customer.
- (11) Rules for extending service in accordance with 19.3(10).
- (12) Rules with which prospective customers must comply as a condition of receiving service, and the terms of contracts required.
- (13) Rules governing the establishment and maintenance of credit by customers for payment of service bills.
- (14) Rules governing disconnecting and reconnecting service.
- (15) Notice required from customer for having service discontinued.
- (16) Rules covering temporary, emergency, auxiliary, and stand-by service.
- (17) Rules shall show any limitations on loads and cover the type of equipment which may or may not be connected.
- (18) Rate-regulated utilities shall include a list of service areas and the applicable rates in such form as to facilitate ready determination of the rates available in each municipality and in such unincorporated communities as have service.
- (19) Rules on meter reading, billing periods, bill issuance, timely customer payment, notice of delinquency and service disconnection for nonpayment of bill.
- (20) Rules on how a customer or prospective customer should file a complaint with the utility, and how the complaint will be processed.
- (21) Rules on how a customer, disconnected customer or potential customer for residential service may negotiate for a payment agreement on amount due, determination of even payment amounts, and time allowed for payments.
- (22) If a sliding scale or automatic adjustment is applicable to regulated rates or charges of billed customers, the manner and method of such adjustment calculation shall be covered through a detailed explanation.

**19.2(5) Annual, periodic and other reports to be filed with the board.**

- a. *System map verification.* A utility shall file annually with the board a verification that it has a correct set of utility system maps for each operating or distribution area. The maps shall show:
  - (1) Peak shaving facilities location.
  - (2) Feeder and distribution mains indicating size and pressure.
  - (3) System metering (town border stations and other supply points).
  - (4) Regulator stations in system indicating inlet and outlet pressures.
  - (5) Calorimeter location.
  - (6) State boundary crossing.
  - (7) Franchise area.
  - (8) Names of all communities (post offices) served.
- b. *Incident reports.* Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08.
- c. *Construction programs.* Rescinded IAB 11/19/97, effective 12/24/97.
- d. *Reports of gas service.* Each utility shall compile a monthly record of gas service. The record shall be completed within 30 days after the end of the month covered. The compilation is to be kept

available, for inspection by the board or its staff, at the utility's principal office within the state of Iowa. Such record shall contain:

- (1) The daily and monthly average of total heating values of gas in accordance with 19.7(6).
- (2) The monthly acquisition and disposition of gas.
- (3) Interruptions of service occurring during the month in accordance with 19.7(7). If there were no interruptions, then it should be so stated.
- (4) The number of customer pressure investigations made and the results.
- (5) The number of customer meters tested and test results tabulated as follows: The number that falls into limits 0 to + 2%, + 2 to + 4%, 0 to - 2%, - 2 to - 4%, over + 4%, under - 4%, and "Does Not Register" in accuracy.
- (6) Progress on leak survey programs including the number of leaks found classified as to hazard and nature, and if known, the cause and type of pipe involved.
- (7) Number of district regulators checked and nature of repairs required.
- (8) Number of house regulators checked and nature of repairs required.
- (9) Description of any unusual operating difficulties.
- (10) Type of odorant and monthly average pounds per million cubic feet used in each individual distribution system.

A summary of the 12 monthly gas service records for each calendar year shall be attached to and submitted with the utility's annual fiscal plant and statistical report to the board.

*e. Filing published meter and service installation rules.* A copy of the utility's current rules, if any, published or furnished by the utility for the use of engineers, architects, plumbing contractors, etc., covering meter and service installation shall be filed with the board.

*f. Filing customer bill forms.* A copy of each type of customer bill form in current use shall be filed with the board.

*g. Reports to federal agencies.* Copies of reports submitted to the U.S. Department of Transportation pursuant to 49 CFR Part 191, Part 192, or Part 199 shall be filed with the board no later than ten days following the submission. Utilities operating in other states shall provide to the board data for Iowa only.

*h. Change in rate.* A notification to the board shall be made of any planned change in rate of service by a utility even though the change in rate of service is provided for in its tariff filing with the board. This information shall reflect the amount of increase or decrease and the effective date of application. An up-to-date tariff sheet shall be supplied to the Iowa utilities board for its copy of the tariff showing the current rates.

*i. List of persons authorized to receive board inquiries.* Each utility shall file with the board in the annual report required by 199—subrule 23.1(2) a list of names, titles, addresses, and telephone numbers of persons authorized to receive, act upon, and respond to communications from the board in connection with: (1) general management duties; (2) customer relations (complaints); (3) engineering operations; (4) meter tests and repairs; (5) pipeline permits (gas). Each utility shall file with the board a telephone contact number or numbers where the board can obtain current information 24 hours a day about incidents and interruptions of service from a knowledgeable person. The contact information required by this paragraph shall be kept current as changes or corrections are made.

*j. Residential customer statistics.* Each rate-regulated gas utility shall file with the board on or before the fifteenth day of each month one copy of the following residential customer statistics for the preceding month:

- (1) Number of accounts;
- (2) Number of accounts certified as eligible for energy assistance since the preceding October 1;
- (3) Number of accounts past due;
- (4) Number of accounts eligible for energy assistance and past due;
- (5) Total revenue owed on accounts past due;
- (6) Total revenue owed on accounts eligible for energy assistance and past due;
- (7) Number of disconnection notices issued;
- (8) Number of disconnection notices issued on accounts eligible for energy assistance;

- (9) Number of disconnections for nonpayment;
- (10) Number of reconnections;
- (11) Number of accounts determined uncollectible; and
- (12) Number of accounts eligible for energy assistance and determined uncollectible.

*k. Monthly, periodic and annual reports.* Each utility shall file such other monthly, periodic and annual reports as are requested by the board. Monthly and periodic reports shall be due in the board's office within 30 days after the end of the reporting period. All annual reports shall be filed with this board by April 1 of each year for the preceding calendar year.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 476.2.

[ARC 7962B, IAB 7/15/09, effective 8/19/09; ARC 9501B, IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11; ARC 1359C, IAB 3/5/14, effective 4/9/14; ARC 2711C, IAB 9/14/16, effective 10/19/16; ARC 3453C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17; ARC 4380C, IAB 3/27/19, effective 5/1/19; ARC 6044C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

### **199—19.3(476) General service requirements.**

**19.3(1) *Disposition of gas.*** The meter and any service line pressure regulator shall be owned by the utility. The utility shall place a visible seal on all meters and service line regulators in customer use, such that the seal must be broken to gain entry.

*a.* All gas sold by a utility shall be on the basis of meter measurement except:

- (1) Where the consumption of gas may be readily computed without metering; or
- (2) For temporary service installations.

*b.* The amount of all gas delivered to multioccupancy premises within a single building, where units are separately rented or owned, shall be measured on the basis of individual meter measurement for each unit, except in the following instances:

- (1) Where gas is used in centralized heating, cooling or water-heating systems;
- (2) Where a facility is designated for elderly or handicapped persons;
- (3) Where submetering or resale of service was permitted prior to 1966; or
- (4) Where individual metering is impractical. "Impractical" means: (1) where conditions or structural barriers exist in the multioccupancy building that would make individual meters unsafe or physically impossible to install; (2) where the cost of providing individual metering exceeds the long-term benefits of individual metering; or (3) where the benefits of individual metering (reduced and controlled energy consumption) are more effectively accomplished through a master meter arrangement.

If a multioccupancy building is master-metered, the end user occupants may be charged for natural gas as an unidentified portion of the rent, condominium fee, or similar payment, or, if some other method of allocating the cost of the gas service is used, the total charge for gas service shall not exceed the total gas bill charged by the utility for the same period.

*c.* Master metering to multiple buildings is prohibited, except for multiple buildings owned by the same person or entity. Multioccupancy premises within a multiple building complex may be master-metered pursuant to this paragraph only if the requirements of paragraph 19.3(1) "b" have been met.

*d.* For purposes of this subrule, a "master meter" means a single meter used in determining the amount of natural gas provided to a multioccupancy building or multiple buildings.

*e.* This rule shall not be construed to prohibit any utility from requiring more extensive individual metering than otherwise required by this rule if required pursuant to tariffs approved by the board.

*f.* All gas consumed by the utility shall be on the basis of meter measurement except where consumption may be readily computed without metering or where metering is impractical.

**19.3(2) *Condition of meter.*** Rescinded IAB 11/12/03, effective 12/17/03. See 199 IAC 19.6(7).

**19.3(3) *Meter reading records.*** The meter reading records shall show:

- a.* Customer's name, address, rate schedule, or identification of rate schedule.
- b.* Identifying number or description of the meter(s).
- c.* Meter readings.
- d.* If the reading has been estimated.
- e.* Any applicable multiplier or constant, or reference thereto.

**19.3(4) *Meter charts.*** Rescinded IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17.

**19.3(5) Meter register.** If it is necessary to apply a multiplier to the meter readings, the multiplier must be marked on the face of the meter register or stenciled in weather-resistant paint upon the front cover of the meter. Customers shall have continuous visual access to meter registers as a means of verifying the accuracy of bills presented to them and for implementing such energy conservation initiatives as they desire, except in the individual locations where the utility has experienced vandalism to windows in the protective enclosures. Where remote meter reading is used, whether outdoor on premises or off-premises-automated, the customers shall have a readable meter register at the meter as a means of verifying the accuracy of bills presented to them. A utility may comply with the requirements of this subrule by making the required information available via the Internet or other equivalent means.

In instances when a building owner has determined that unrestricted access to tenant metering installation would create a vandalism or safety hazard, the utility is exempted from the access provision above.

Continuing efforts should be made to eliminate or minimize the number of restricted locations. The utility should assist affected customers in obtaining meter register information.

**19.3(6) Prepayment meters.** Prepayment meters shall not be geared or set so as to result in the charge of a rate or amount higher than would be paid if a standard type meter were used, except under tariffs approved by the board.

**19.3(7) Meter reading and billing interval.** Readings of all meters used for determining charges and billings to customers shall be scheduled at least monthly and for the beginning and termination of service. Bills to larger customers may, for good cause, be provided weekly or daily for a period not to exceed one month. Intervals other than monthly shall not be applied to smaller customers, or to larger customers after the initial month provided above, without a waiver from the board. A waiver request must include the information required by 199—1.3(17A,474,476). If the board denies a waiver, or if a waiver is not sought with respect to a large volume customer after the initial month, that customer's bill shall be provided monthly for the next 12 months, unless prior approval is received from the board for a shorter interval. The group of larger customers to which shorter billing intervals may be applied shall be specified in the utility's tariff sheets, but shall not include residential customers.

An effort shall be made to obtain readings of the meters on corresponding days of each meter reading period. The utility rules may permit the customer to supply the meter readings by telephone, by electronic means, or on a form supplied by the utility. The utility may arrange for customer meter reading forms to be delivered to the utility by United States mail, electronically, or by hand delivery. The utility may arrange for the meter to be read by electronic means. Unless the utility has a plan to test check meter readings, a utility representative shall physically read the meter at least once each 12 months and when the utility is notified there is a change of customer.

**19.3(8) Readings and estimates.** When a customer is connected or disconnected or the meter reading date causes a given billing period to deviate by more than 10 percent (counting only business days) from the normal meter reading period, such bill shall be prorated on a daily basis.

When access to meters cannot be gained, the utility may leave with the customer a meter reading form. The customer may provide the meter reading by telephone, electronic mail (if it is allowed by the utility), or by mail. If the meter reading information is not returned in time for the billing operation, an estimated bill may be provided. If an actual meter reading cannot be obtained, the utility may provide an estimated bill without reading the meter or supplying a meter reading form to the customer. Only in unusual cases or when approval is obtained from the customer shall more than three consecutive estimated bills be provided.

The utility shall incorporate normalized weather data in its calculation of an estimated bill.

Utilities shall file with the board their procedures for calculating estimated bills, including their procedures for determining the reasonable degree-day data to use in the calculations. Utilities shall inform the board when changes are made to the procedures for calculating estimated bills.

**19.3(9) Temporary service.** Rescinded IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17.

**19.3(10) Plant additions, distribution main extensions, and service lines.**

*a. Definitions.* The following definitions shall apply to the terms as used in this subrule.

*“Advance for construction,”* as used in this subrule, means cash payments or equivalent surety made to the utility by an applicant for an extensive plant addition or a distribution main extension, portions of which may be refunded depending on any subsequent service line attached to the extensive plant addition or distribution main extension. Cash payments or equivalent surety shall include a grossed-up amount for the income tax effect of such revenue. The amount of tax shall be reduced by the present value of the tax benefits to be obtained by depreciating the property in determining the tax liability.

*“Agreed-upon attachment period,”* as used in this subrule, means a period of not less than 30 days nor more than one year mutually agreed upon by the utility and the applicant within which the customer will attach. If no time period is mutually agreed upon, the agreed-upon attachment period shall be deemed to be 30 days.

*“Contribution in aid of construction,”* as used in this subrule, means a nonrefundable cash payment grossed-up for the income tax effect of such revenue covering the costs of a service line that are in excess of costs paid by the utility. The amount of tax shall be reduced by the present value of the tax benefits to be obtained by depreciating the property in determining the tax liability.

*“Distribution main extension,”* as used in this subrule, means a segment of pipeline installed to convey gas to individual service lines or other distribution mains.

*“Estimated annual revenues,”* as used in this subrule, shall be calculated based upon the following factors, including, but not limited to: The size of the facility to be used by the customer, the size and type of equipment to be used by the customer, the average annual amount of service required by the equipment, and the average number of hours per day and days per year the equipment will be in use.

*“Estimated base revenues,”* as used in this subrule, shall be calculated by subtracting the cost of purchased gas and energy efficiency charges from estimated annual revenues.

*“Estimated construction costs,”* as used in this subrule, shall be calculated using average current costs in accordance with good engineering practices and upon the following factors: amount of service required or desired by the customer requesting the distribution main extension or service line; size, location, and characteristics of the distribution main extension or service line, including appurtenances; and whether the ground is frozen or whether other adverse conditions exist. In no event shall estimated construction costs include costs associated with facilities built for the convenience of the utility. The customer shall be charged actual permit fees in addition to estimated construction costs. Permit fees are to be paid regardless of whether the customer is required to pay an advance for construction or a nonrefundable contribution in aid of construction, and the cost of any permit fee is not refundable.

*“Plant addition,”* as used in this subrule, means any additional plant, other than a distribution main or service line, required to be constructed to provide service to a customer.

*“Service line,”* as used in this subrule, means the piping that extends from the distribution main to the meter set riser.

*“Similarly situated customer,”* as used in this subrule, means a customer whose annual consumption or service requirements, as defined by estimated annual revenue, are approximately the same as the annual consumption or service requirements of other customers.

*“Utility,”* as used in this subrule, means a rate-regulated utility.

*b. Plant additions.* The utility shall provide all gas plant at its cost and expense without requiring an advance for construction from customers or developers except in those unusual circumstances where extensive plant additions are required before the customer can be served. A written contract between the utility and the customer which requires an advance for construction by the customer to make plant additions shall be available for board inspection.

*c. Distribution main extensions.* Where the customer will attach to the distribution main extension within the agreed-upon attachment period after completion of the distribution main extension, the following shall apply:

(1) The utility shall finance and make the distribution main extension for a customer without requiring an advance for construction if the estimated construction costs to provide a distribution main extension are less than or equal to three times estimated base revenue calculated on the basis of similarly situated customers. The utility may use a feasibility model, rather than three times estimated base revenue, to determine what, if any, advance for construction is required of the customer. The utility

shall file a summary explaining the inputs into the feasibility model and a description of the model as part of the utility's tariff. Whether or not the construction of the distribution main extension would otherwise require a payment from a customer, the utility shall charge the customer for actual permit fees, and the permit fees are not refundable.

(2) If the estimated construction cost to provide a distribution main extension is greater than three times estimated base revenue calculated on the basis of similarly situated customers, the applicant for a distribution main extension shall contract with the utility and make, no more than 30 days prior to commencement of construction, an advance for construction equal to the estimated construction cost less three times estimated base revenue to be produced by the customer. The utility may use a feasibility model to determine whether an advance for construction is required. The utility shall file a summary explaining the inputs into the feasibility model and a description of the model as part of the utility's tariff. A written contract between the utility and the customer shall be available for board inspection upon request. Whether or not the construction of the distribution main extension would otherwise require a payment from the customer, the utility shall charge the customer for actual permit fees, and the permit fees are not refundable.

(3) Where the customer will not attach within the agreed-upon attachment period after completion of the distribution main extension, the applicant for the distribution main extension shall contract with the utility and make, no more than 30 days prior to the commencement of construction, an advance for construction equal to the estimated construction cost. The utility may use a feasibility model to determine the amount of the advance for construction. The utility shall file a summary explaining the inputs into the feasibility model and a description of the model as part of the utility's tariff. A written contract between the utility and the customer shall be available for board inspection upon request. Whether or not the construction of the distribution main extension would otherwise require a payment from the customer, the utility shall charge the customer for actual permit fees, and the permit fees are not refundable.

(4) Advances for construction may be paid by cash or equivalent surety and shall be refundable for ten years. The customer has the option of providing an advance for construction by cash or equivalent surety unless the utility determines that the customer has failed to comply with the conditions of a surety in the past.

(5) Refunds. When the customer is required to make an advance for construction, the utility shall refund to the depositor for a period of ten years from the date of the original advance a pro-rata share for each service line attached to the distribution main extension. The pro-rata refund shall be computed in the following manner:

1. If the combined total of three times estimated base revenue, or the amount allowed by the feasibility model, for the distribution main extension and each service line attached to the distribution main extension exceeds the total estimated construction cost to provide the distribution main extension, the entire amount of the advance for construction shall be refunded.

2. If the combined total of three times estimated base revenue, or the amount allowed by the feasibility model, for the distribution main extension and each service line attached to the distribution main extension is less than the total estimated construction cost to provide the distribution main extension, the amount to be refunded shall equal three times estimated base revenue, or the amount allowed by the feasibility model, when a service line is attached to the distribution main extension.

3. In no event shall the total amount to be refunded exceed the amount of the advance for construction. Any amounts subject to refund shall be paid by the utility without interest. At the expiration of the above-described ten-year period, the advance for construction record shall be closed and the remaining balance shall be credited to the respective plant account.

(6) The utility shall keep a record of each work order under which the distribution main extension was installed, to include the estimated revenues, the estimated construction costs, the amount of any payment received, and any refunds paid.

*d. Service lines.*

(1) The utility shall finance and construct a service line without requiring a nonrefundable contribution in aid of construction or any payment by the applicant where the length of the service line

to the riser is up to 50 feet on private property or 100 feet on private property if polyethylene plastic pipe is used.

(2) Where the length of the service line exceeds 50 feet on private property or 100 feet if polyethylene plastic pipe is used, the applicant shall be required to provide a nonrefundable contribution in aid of construction, within 30 days after completion, for that portion of the service line on private property, exclusive of the riser, in excess of 50 feet or in excess of 100 feet if polyethylene plastic pipe is used. The nonrefundable contribution in aid of construction for that portion of the service line shall be computed as follows:

$$\frac{(\text{Estimated Construction Costs}) \times (\text{Total Length in Excess of 50 Feet}) \text{ or } (\text{Total Length in Excess of 100 Feet})}{(\text{Total Length of Service Line})}$$

(3) A utility may adopt a tariff or rule that allows the utility to finance and construct a service line of more than 50 feet, or 100 feet if polyethylene plastic pipe is used, without requiring a nonrefundable contribution in aid of construction from the customer if the tariff or rule applies equally to all customers.

(4) Whether or not the construction of the service line would otherwise require a payment from the customer, the utility shall charge the customer for actual permit fees.

*e. Extensions not required.* Utilities shall not be required to make distribution main extensions or attach service lines as described in this subrule, unless the distribution main extension or service line shall be of a permanent nature. When the utility provides a temporary service to a customer, the utility may require that the customer bear all of the cost of installing and removing the service in excess of any salvage realized.

*f. Different payment arrangement.* This subrule shall not be construed as prohibiting any utility from making a contract with a customer using a different payment arrangement, if the contract provides a more favorable payment arrangement to the customer, so long as no discrimination is practiced among similarly situated customers.

*g. Areas without service or with constrained service.*

(1) A utility may finance and expand natural gas service into an area of the state with no natural gas service or where capacity constraints limit the expansion of service. A utility expanding service under this paragraph may do so without requiring an advance for construction from a customer or group of customers if a standard feasibility model approved by the board shows the expansion is economically justified over a period not to exceed 20 years. The approved model will be adopted following a board proceeding in which interested parties will have the opportunity to review and comment on a model jointly proposed by the regulated gas utilities. The approved model will be made available on the board's website. The utility shall charge the customer or customers for actual permit fees, and the permit fees are not refundable.

(2) If the feasibility model does not show the expansion is economically justified without an advance for construction, a customer or group of customers may contract with the utility and make, no more than 30 days prior to commencement of construction, an advance for construction in an amount that would make the expansion economically justified.

(3) Upon making a determination that it intends to move forward with an expansion pursuant to this paragraph, the utility shall notify the board by filing the inputs and results of the feasibility model and any associated contract or contracts with the board. The utility shall maintain separate books and records for any expansion made pursuant to this paragraph until the utility's next general rate case proceeding.

**19.3(11) Cooperation and advance notice.** In order that full benefit may be derived from this chapter and in order to facilitate its proper application, all utilities shall observe the following cooperative practices:

*a.* Every utility shall give to other public utilities in the same general territory advance notice of any construction or change in construction or in operating conditions of its facilities concerned or likely to be concerned in situations of proximity, provided, however, that the requirements of this chapter shall not apply to routine extensions or minor changes in the local underground distribution facilities.

*b.* Every utility shall assist in promoting conformity with this chapter. An arrangement should be set up among all utilities whose facilities may occupy the same general territory, providing for the interchange of pertinent data and information including that relative to proposed and existing construction and changes in operating conditions concerned or likely to be concerned in situations of proximity.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 476.8.  
 [ARC 7584B, IAB 2/25/09, effective 4/1/09; ARC 2711C, IAB 9/14/16, effective 10/19/16; ARC 3453C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17]

### **199—19.4(476) Customer relations.**

**19.4(1) *Customer information.*** Each utility shall:

- a.* Maintain up-to-date maps, plans or records of its entire transmission and distribution systems, with such other information as may be necessary to enable the utility to advise prospective customers, and others entitled to the information, as to the facilities available for serving customers in its service area.
- b.* Assist the customer or prospective customer in selecting the most economical rate schedule available for the proposed type of service.
- c.* Notify customers affected by a change in rates or schedule classification in the manner provided in the rules of practice and procedure before the board. (199—26.5(476))
- d.* Post a notice in a conspicuous place in each office of the utility where applications for service are received, informing the public that copies of the rate schedules and rules relating to the service of the utility, as filed with the board, are available for public inspection. If the utility provides access to its rate schedules and rules for service on its website, the notice shall include the website address.
- e.* Upon request, inform its customers as to the method of reading meters.
- f.* State, on the bill form, that tariff and rate schedule information is available upon request at the utility's local business office. If the utility provides access to its tariff and rate schedules on its website, the statement shall include the website address.
- g.* Upon request, transmit a statement of either the customer's actual consumption, or degree day adjusted consumption, at the company's option, of natural gas for each billing period during the prior 12 months.
- h.* Furnish such additional information as the customer may reasonably request.

**19.4(2) *Customer contact employee qualifications.*** Each utility shall promptly and courteously resolve inquiries for information or complaints. Employees who receive customer telephone calls and office visits shall be qualified and trained in screening and resolving complaints, to avoid a preliminary recitation of the entire complaint to employees without ability and authority to act. The employee shall provide identification to the customer that will enable the customer to reach that employee again if needed.

Each utility shall notify its customers, by bill insert or notice on the bill form, of the address and telephone number where a utility representative qualified to assist in resolving the complaint can be reached. The bill insert or notice shall also include the following statement: "If (utility name) does not resolve your complaint, you may request assistance from the Iowa Utilities Board by calling (515)725-7321 or toll-free 1-877-565-4450, or by writing to 1375 E. Court Avenue, Room 69, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0069, or by email to [customer@iub.iowa.gov](mailto:customer@iub.iowa.gov)."

The bill insert or notice for municipal utilities shall include the following statement: "If your complaint is related to service disconnection, safety, or renewable energy, and (utility name) does not resolve your complaint, you may request assistance from the Iowa Utilities Board by calling (515)725-7321, or toll-free 1-877-565-4450, by writing to 1375 E. Court Avenue, Room 69, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0069, or by email to [customer@iub.iowa.gov](mailto:customer@iub.iowa.gov)."

The bill insert or notice on the bill form shall be provided monthly by utilities serving more than 50,000 Iowa retail customers and no less than annually by all other natural gas utilities. Any utility which does not use the standard statement described in this subrule shall file its proposed statement in its tariff for approval. A utility that bills by postcard may place an advertisement in a local newspaper of

general circulation or a customer newsletter instead of a mailing. The advertisement must be of a type size that is easily legible and conspicuous and must contain the information set forth above.

**19.4(3) *Customer deposits.***

a. Each utility may require from any customer or prospective customer a deposit intended to guarantee partial payment of bills for service. Each utility shall allow a person other than the customer to pay the customer's deposit. In lieu of a cash deposit, the utility may accept the written guarantee of a surety or other responsible party as surety for an account. Upon termination of a guarantee contract, or whenever the utility deems the contract insufficient as to amount or surety, a cash deposit or a new or additional guarantee may be required for good cause upon reasonable written notice.

b. A new or additional deposit may be required from a customer when a deposit has been refunded or is found to be inadequate. Written notice shall be mailed advising the customer of any new or additional deposit requirement. The customer shall have no less than 12 days from the date of mailing to comply. The new or additional deposit shall be payable at any of the utility's business offices or local authorized agents. An appropriate receipt shall be provided. No written notice is required to be given of a deposit required as a prerequisite for commencing initial service.

c. No deposit shall be required as a condition for service other than determined by application of either credit rating or deposit calculation criteria, or both, of the filed tariff.

d. The total deposit for any residential or commercial customer for a place which has previously received service shall not be greater than the highest billing of service for one month for the place in the previous 12-month period. The deposit for any residential or commercial customer for a place which has not previously received service or for an industrial customer, shall be the customer's projected one-month usage for the place to be served as determined by the utility, or as may be reasonably required by the utility in cases involving service for short periods or special occasions.

**19.4(4) *Interest on customer deposits.*** Interest shall be paid by the rate-regulated utility to each customer required to make a deposit. On or after April 21, 1994, rate-regulated utilities shall compute interest on customer deposits at 7.5 percent per annum, compounded annually. Interest for prior periods shall be computed at the rate specified by the rule in effect for the period in question. Interest shall be paid for the period beginning with the date of deposit to the date of refund or to the date that the deposit is applied to the customer's account, or to the date the customer's bill becomes permanently delinquent. The date of refund is that date on which the refund or the notice of deposit refund is forwarded to the customer's last-known address. The date a customer's bill becomes permanently delinquent, relative to an account treated as an uncollectible account, is the most recent date the account became delinquent.

**19.4(5) *Customer deposit records.*** Each utility shall keep records to show:

- a. The name and address of each depositor.
- b. The amount and date of the deposit.
- c. Each transaction concerning the deposit.

**19.4(6) *Customer's receipt for a deposit.*** Each utility shall issue a receipt of deposit to each customer from whom a deposit is received, and shall provide means whereby a depositor may establish claim if the receipt is lost.

**19.4(7) *Deposit refund.*** A deposit shall be refunded after 12 consecutive months of prompt payment (which may be 11 timely payments and one automatic forgiveness of late payment), unless the utility is entitled to require a new or additional deposit. For refund purposes, the account shall be reviewed after 12 months of service following the making of the deposit and for each 12-month interval terminating on the anniversary of the deposit. However, deposits received from customers subject to the waiver provided by subrule 19.3(7), including surety deposits, may be retained by the utility until final billing. Upon termination of service, the deposit plus accumulated interest, less any unpaid utility bill of the customer, shall be reimbursed to the person who made the deposit.

**19.4(8) *Unclaimed deposits.*** The utility shall make a reasonable effort to return each unclaimed deposit and accrued interest after the termination of the services for which the deposit was made. The utility shall maintain a record of deposit information for at least two years or until such time as the deposit, together with accrued interest, escheats to the state pursuant to Iowa Code section 556.4, at

which time the record and deposit, together with accrued interest less any lawful deductions, shall be sent to the state treasurer pursuant to Iowa Code section 556.11.

**19.4(9) Customer bill forms.** Each customer shall be informed as promptly as possible following the reading of the customer's meter, on bill form or otherwise, of the following:

- a. The reading of the meter at the beginning and at the end of the period for which the bill is provided.
- b. The dates on which the meter was read at the beginning and end of the billing period.
- c. The number and kind of units metered.
- d. The applicable rate schedule with the identification of the applicable rate classification.
- e. The account balance brought forward and the amount of each net charge for rate-schedule-priced utility service, sales tax, other taxes, late payment charge, and total amount currently due. In the case of prepayment meters, the amount of money collected shall be shown.
- f. The last date for timely payment shall be clearly shown and shall be not less than 20 days after the bill is provided.
- g. A distinct marking to identify an estimated bill.
- h. A distinct marking to identify a minimum bill.
- i. Any conversions from meter reading units to billing units, or any calculations to determine billing units from recording or other devices, or any other factors, such as sliding scale or automatic adjustment and amount of sales tax adjustments used in determining the bill.

**19.4(10) Customer billing information alternate.** A utility serving fewer than 5000 gas customers may provide the information in 19.4(9) on bill form or otherwise. If the utility elects not to provide the information of 19.4(9) on the bill form, it shall advise the customer, on the bill form or by bill insert, that such information can be obtained by contacting the utility's local office.

**19.4(11) Payment agreements.**

a. *Availability of a first payment agreement.* When a residential customer cannot pay in full a delinquent bill for utility service or has an outstanding debt to the utility for residential utility service and is not in default of a payment agreement with the utility, a utility shall offer the customer an opportunity to enter into a reasonable payment agreement.

b. *Reasonableness.* Whether a payment agreement is reasonable will be determined by considering the current household income, ability to pay, payment history including prior defaults on similar agreements, the size of the bill, the amount of time and the reasons why the bill has been outstanding, and any special circumstances creating extreme hardships within the household. The utility may require the person to confirm financial difficulty with an acknowledgment from the department of human services or another agency.

c. *Terms of payment agreements.*

(1) First payment agreement. The utility shall offer the following conditions to customers who have received a disconnection notice or who have been previously disconnected and are not in default of a payment agreement:

1. For customers who received a disconnection notice or who have been disconnected less than 120 days and are not in default of a payment agreement, the utility shall offer an agreement with at least 12 even monthly payments. For customers who have been disconnected more than 120 days and are not in default of a payment agreement, the utility shall offer an agreement with at least 6 even monthly payments. The utility shall inform customers they may pay off the delinquency early without incurring any prepayment penalties.

2. The agreement shall also include provision for payment of the current account.

3. The utility may also require the customer to enter into a budget billing plan to pay the current bill.

4. When the customer makes the agreement in person, a signed copy of the agreement shall be provided to the customer.

5. The utility may offer the customer the option of making the agreement over the telephone or through electronic transmission.

6. When the customer makes the agreement over the telephone or through electronic transmission, the utility shall provide to the customer a written document reflecting the terms and conditions of the agreement within three days of the date the parties entered into the oral agreement or electronic agreement.

7. The document will be considered provided to the customer when addressed to the customer's last-known address and deposited in the U.S. mail with postage paid. If delivery is by other than U.S. mail, the document shall be considered provided to the customer when delivered to the last-known address of the person responsible for payment for the service.

8. The document shall state that unless the customer notifies the utility otherwise within ten days from the date the document is provided, it will be deemed that the customer accepts the terms as reflected in the written document. The document stating the terms and agreements shall include the address and a toll-free or collect telephone number where a qualified representative can be reached.

9. Once the first payment required by the agreement is made by the customer or on behalf of the customer, the oral or electronic agreement is deemed accepted by the customer.

10. Each customer entering into a first payment agreement shall be granted at least one late payment that is four days or less beyond the due date for payment, and the first payment agreement shall remain in effect.

11. The initial payment is due on the due date for the next regular bill.

(2) Second payment agreement. The utility shall offer a second payment agreement to a customer who is in default of a first payment agreement if the customer has made at least two consecutive full payments under the first payment agreement.

1. The second payment agreement shall be for a term at least as long as the term of the first payment agreement.

2. The customer shall be required to pay for current service in addition to the monthly payments under the second payment agreement and may be required to make the first payment up-front as a condition of entering into the second payment agreement.

3. The utility may also require the customer to enter into a budget billing plan to pay the current bill.

(3) Additional payment agreements. The utility may offer additional payment agreements to the customer.

*d. Refusal by utility.* A customer may offer the utility a proposed payment agreement. If the utility and the customer do not reach an agreement, the utility may refuse the offer orally, but the utility must provide a written refusal of the customer's final offer, stating the reason for the refusal, within three days of the oral notification. The written refusal shall be considered provided to the customer when addressed to the customer's last-known address and deposited in the U.S. mail with postage prepaid. If delivery is by other than U.S. mail, the written refusal shall be considered provided to the customer when handed to the customer or when delivered to the last-known address of the person responsible for the payment for the service.

A customer may ask the board for assistance in working out a reasonable payment agreement. The request for assistance must be made to the board within ten days after the written refusal is provided. During the review of this request, the utility shall not disconnect the service.

**19.4(12) Bill payment terms.** The bill shall be considered provided to the customer when deposited in the U.S. mail with postage prepaid. If delivery is by other than U.S. mail, the bill shall be considered provided when delivered to the last-known address of the party responsible for payment. There shall be not less than 20 days between the providing of a bill and the date by which the account becomes delinquent. Bills for customers on more frequent billing intervals under subrule 19.3(7) may not be considered delinquent less than 5 days from the date the bill is provided. However, a late payment charge may not be assessed if payment is received within 20 days of the date the bill is provided.

*a.* The date of delinquency for all residential customers or other customers whose consumption is less than 250 ccf per month shall be changeable for cause, such as, but not limited to, 15 days from approximate date each month upon which income is received by the person responsible for payment. In

no case, however, shall the utility be required to delay the date of delinquency more than 30 days beyond the date of preparation of the previous bill.

*b.* In any case where net and gross amounts are billed to customers, the difference between net and gross is a late payment charge and is valid only when part of a delinquent bill payment. A utility's late payment charge shall not exceed 1.5 percent per month of the past due amount. No collection fee may be levied in addition to this late payment charge. This rule does not prohibit cost-justified charges for disconnection and reconnection of service.

*c.* If the customer makes partial payment in a timely manner, and does not designate the service or product for which payment is made, the payment shall be credited pro rata between the bill for utility services and related taxes.

*d.* Each account shall be granted not less than one complete forgiveness of a late payment charge each calendar year. The utility's rules shall be definitive that on one monthly bill in each period of eligibility, the utility will accept the net amount of such bill as full payment for such month after expiration of the net payment period. The rules shall state how the customer is notified that the eligibility has been used. Complete forgiveness prohibits any effect upon the credit rating of the customer or collection of late payment charge.

*e.* Budget billing plan. Utilities shall offer a budget billing plan to all residential customers or other customers whose consumption is less than 250 ccf per month. A budget billing plan should be designed to limit the volatility of a customer's bill and maintain reasonable account balances. The budget billing plan shall include at least the following:

(1) Be offered to each eligible customer when the customer initially requests service. The plan may be estimated if there is insufficient usage history to create a budget billing plan based on actual use.

(2) Allow for entry into the budget billing plan anytime during the calendar year.

(3) Provide that a customer may request termination of the plan at any time. If the customer's account is in arrears at the time of termination, the balance shall be due and payable at the time of termination. If there is a credit balance, the customer shall be allowed the option of obtaining a refund or applying the credit to future charges. A utility is not required to offer a new budget billing plan to a customer for six months after the customer has terminated from a budget billing plan.

(4) Use a computation method that produces a reasonable monthly budget billing amount, which may take into account forward-looking factors such as fuel price and weather forecasts, and that complies with requirements in this subrule. The computation method used by the utility shall be described in the utility's tariff and shall be subject to board approval. The utility shall give notice to customers when it changes the type of computation method in the budget billing plan.

The amount to be paid at each billing interval by a customer on a budget billing plan shall be computed at the time of entry into the plan and shall be recomputed at least annually. The budget billing amount may be recomputed monthly, quarterly, when requested by the customer, or whenever price, consumption, or a combination of factors results in a new estimate differing by 10 percent or more from that in use.

When the budget billing amount is recomputed, the budget billing plan account balance shall be divided by 12, and the resulting amount shall be added to the estimated monthly budget billing amount. Except when a utility has a budget billing plan that recomputes the budget billing amount monthly, the customer shall be given the option of applying any credit to payments of subsequent months' budget billing amounts due or of obtaining a refund of any credit in excess of \$25.

Except when a utility has a budget billing plan that recomputes the budget billing amount monthly, the customer shall be notified of the recomputed payment amount not less than one full billing cycle prior to the date of delinquency for the recomputed payment. The notice may accompany the bill prior to the bill that is affected by the recomputed payment amount.

(5) Irrespective of the account balance, a delinquency in payment shall be subject to the same collection and disconnection procedures as other accounts, with the late payment charge applied to the budget billing amount. If the account balance is a credit, the budget billing plan may be terminated by the utility after 30 days of delinquency.

**19.4(13) Customer records.** The utility shall retain customer billing records for the length of time necessary to permit the utility to comply with 19.4(14) but not less than five years. Customer billing records shall show, where applicable:

- a. Therm consumption.
- b. Meter reading.
- c. Total amount of bill.

**19.4(14) Adjustment of bills.** Bills which are incorrect due to billing errors or faulty metering installation are to be adjusted as follows:

a. Fast metering. Whenever a metering installation is tested and found to have overregistered more than 2 percent, the utility shall recalculate the bills for service.

(1) The bills for service shall be recalculated from the time at which the error first developed or occurred if that time can be definitely determined.

(2) If the time at which the error first developed or occurred cannot be definitely determined, it shall be assumed that the overregistration has existed for the shortest time period calculated as one-half the time since the meter was installed or one-half the time elapsed since the last meter test unless otherwise ordered by the board.

(3) If the recalculated bills indicate that \$5 or more is due an existing customer or \$10 or more is due a person no longer a customer of the utility, the tariff shall provide for refunding of the full amount of the calculated difference between the amount paid and the recalculated amount. Refunds shall be made to the two most recent customers who received service through the metering installation during the time the error existed. In the case of a previous customer who is no longer a customer of the utility, a notice of the amount subject to refund shall be mailed to such previous customer at the last-known address, and the utility shall, upon demand made within three months thereafter, refund the same.

Refunds shall be completed within six months following the date of the metering installation test.

b. Slow metering. Whenever a meter is found to be more than 2 percent slow, the tariff may provide for back billing the customer for the amount the test indicates has been undercharged for the period of inaccuracy.

When the average error cannot be determined by test because of failure of part or all of the metering equipment, the tariff may provide for use of the registration of check metering installation, if any, or for estimating the quantity consumed based on available data. The customer must be advised of the failure and of the basis for the estimate of quantity billed.

(1) The utility may not back bill due to underregistration unless a minimum back bill amount is specified in its tariff. The minimum amount specified for back billing shall not be less than, but may be greater than, \$5 for an existing customer or \$10 for a former customer. All recalculations resulting in an amount due equal or greater than the tariff specified minimum shall result in issuance of a back bill.

(2) The period for back billing shall not exceed the last six months the meter was in service unless otherwise ordered by the board.

(3) Back billings shall be provided no later than six months following the date of the metering installation test.

c. Billing adjustments due to fast or slow meters shall be calculated on the basis that the meter should be 100 percent accurate. For the purpose of billing adjustment the meter error shall be one-half of the algebraic sum of the error at full-rated flow plus the error at check flow.

d. When a customer has been overcharged as a result of incorrect reading of the meter, incorrect application of the rate schedule, incorrect connection of the meter, or other similar reasons, the amount of the overcharge shall be adjusted, refunded, or credited to the customer. The time period for which the utility is required to adjust, refund, or credit the customer's bill shall not exceed five years unless otherwise ordered by the board.

e. Undercharges. When a customer has been undercharged as a result of incorrect reading of the meter, incorrect application of the rate schedule, incorrect connection of the meter, or other similar reasons, the amount of the undercharge may be billed to the customer. The period for which the utility may adjust for the undercharge shall not exceed five years unless otherwise ordered by the board. The maximum back bill shall not exceed the dollar amount equivalent to the tariffed rate for like charges

(e.g., usage-based, fixed or service charges) in the 12 months preceding discovery of the error unless otherwise ordered by the board.

*f.* Credits and explanations. Credits due a customer because of meter inaccuracies, errors in billing, or misapplication of rates shall be separately identified.

**19.4(15) Refusal or disconnection of service.** A utility shall refuse service or disconnect service to a customer, as defined in subrule 19.1(3), in accordance with tariffs that are consistent with these rules.

*a.* The utility shall give written notice of pending disconnection except as specified in paragraph 19.4(15) “*b.*” The notice shall set forth the reason for the notice and final date by which the account is to be settled or specific action taken. The notice shall be considered provided to the customer when addressed to the customer’s last-known address and deposited in the U.S. mail with postage prepaid. If delivery is by other than U.S. mail, the notice shall be considered provided when delivered to the last-known address of the person responsible for payment for the service. The date for disconnection of service shall be not less than 12 days after the notice is provided. The date for disconnection of service for customers on shorter billing intervals under subrule 19.3(7) shall not be less than 24 hours after the notice is posted at the service premises.

One written notice, including all reasons for the notice, shall be given where more than one cause exists for disconnection of service. In determining the final date by which the account is to be settled or other specific action taken, the days of notice for the causes shall be concurrent.

*b.* Service may be disconnected without notice:

- (1) In the event of a condition determined by the utility to be hazardous.
- (2) In the event of customer use of equipment in a manner which adversely affects the utility’s equipment or the utility’s service to others.
- (3) In the event of tampering with the equipment furnished and owned by the utility. For the purposes of this subrule, a broken or absent meter seal alone shall not constitute tampering.
- (4) In the event of unauthorized use.

*c.* Service may be disconnected or refused after proper notice:

- (1) For violation of or noncompliance with the utility’s rules on file with the board.
- (2) For failure of the customer to furnish the service equipment, permits, certificates, or rights-of-way which are specified to be furnished, in the utility’s rules filed with the board, as conditions of obtaining service, or for the withdrawal of that same equipment, or for the termination of those same permissions or rights, or for the failure of the customer to fulfill the contractual obligations imposed as conditions of obtaining service by any contract filed with and subject to the regulatory authority of the board.
- (3) For failure of the customer to permit the utility reasonable access to the utility’s equipment.

*d.* Service may be refused or disconnected after proper notice for nonpayment of a bill or deposit, except as restricted by subrules 19.4(16) and 19.4(17), provided that the utility has complied with the following provisions when applicable:

(1) Given the customer a reasonable opportunity to dispute the reason for the disconnection or refusal;

(2) Given the customer, and any other person or agency designated by the customer, written notice that the customer has at least 12 days in which to make settlement of the account to avoid disconnection and a written summary of the rights and responsibilities available. Customers billed more frequently than monthly pursuant to subrule 19.3(7) shall be given posted written notice that they have 24 hours to make settlement of the account to avoid disconnection and a written summary of the rights and responsibilities. All written notices shall include a toll-free or collect telephone number where a utility representative qualified to provide additional information about the disconnection can be reached. Each utility representative must provide the representative’s name and have immediate access to current, detailed information concerning the customer’s account and previous contacts with the utility.

(3) The summary of the rights and responsibilities must be approved by the board. Any utility providing gas service and defined as a public utility in Iowa Code section 476.1 which does not use the standard form set forth below for customers billed monthly shall submit to the board electronically its proposed form for approval. A utility billing a combination customer for both gas and electric service

may modify the standard form to replace each use of the word “gas” with the words “gas and electric” in all instances.

### **CUSTOMER RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES TO AVOID SHUTOFF OF GAS SERVICE FOR NONPAYMENT**

#### **1. What can I do if I receive a notice from the utility that says my gas service will be shut off because I have a past due bill?**

- a. Pay the bill in full; or
- b. Enter into a reasonable payment plan with the utility (see #2 below); or
- c. Apply for and become eligible for low-income energy assistance (see #3 below); or
- d. Give the utility a written statement from a doctor or public health official stating that shutting off your gas service would pose an especial health danger for a person living at the residence (see #4 below); or
- e. Tell the utility if you think part of the amount shown on the bill is wrong. However, you must still pay the part of the bill you agree you owe the utility (see #5 below).

#### **2. How do I go about making a reasonable payment plan? (Residential customers only)**

- a. Contact the utility as soon as you know you cannot pay the amount you owe. If you cannot pay all the money you owe at one time, the utility may offer you a payment plan that spreads payments evenly over at least 12 months. The plan may be longer depending on your financial situation.
- b. If you have not made the payments you promised in a previous payment plan with the utility and still owe money, you may qualify for a second payment agreement under certain conditions.
- c. If you do not make the payments you promise, the utility may shut off your utility service on one day’s notice unless all the money you owe the utility is paid or you enter into another payment agreement.

#### **3. How do I apply for low-income energy assistance? (Residential customers only)**

- a. Contact the local community action agency in your area (see attached list) or visit [humanrights.iowa.gov/dcaa/where-apply](http://humanrights.iowa.gov/dcaa/where-apply).
- b. To avoid disconnection, you must apply for energy assistance or weatherization before your service is shut off. Notify your utility that you may be eligible and have applied for energy assistance. Once your service has been disconnected, it will not be reconnected based on approval for energy assistance.
- c. Being certified eligible for energy assistance will prevent your service from being disconnected from November 1 through April 1.
- d. If you have additional questions, contact the Division of Community Action Agencies at the Iowa Department of Human Rights, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319; telephone (515)281-3861.

#### **4. What if someone living at the residence has a serious health condition? (Residential customers only)**

Contact the utility if you believe this is the case. Contact your doctor or a public health official and ask the doctor or health official to contact the utility and state that shutting off your utility service would pose an especial health danger for a person living at your residence. The doctor or public health official must provide a written statement to the utility office within 5 days of when your doctor or public health official notifies the utility of the health condition; otherwise, your utility service may be shut off. If the utility receives this written statement, your service will not be shut off for 30 days. This 30-day delay is to allow you time to arrange payment of your utility bill or find other living arrangements. After 30 days, your service may be shut off if payment arrangements have not been made.

#### **5. What should I do if I believe my bill is not correct?**

You may dispute your utility bill. You must tell the utility that you dispute the bill. You must pay the part of the bill you think is correct. If you do this, the utility will not shut off your service for 45 days from the date the bill was mailed while you and the utility work out the dispute over the part of the bill you think is incorrect. You may ask the Iowa Utilities Board for assistance in resolving the dispute. (See #9 below.)

#### **6. When can the utility shut off my utility service because I have not paid my bill?**

- a. Your utility can shut off service between the hours of 6 a.m. and 2 p.m., Monday through Friday.

b. The utility will not shut off your service on nights, weekends, or holidays for nonpayment of a bill.

c. The utility will not shut off your service if you enter into a reasonable payment plan to pay the overdue amount (see #2 above).

d. The utility will not shut off your service if the temperature is forecasted to be 20 degrees Fahrenheit or colder during the following 24-hour period, including the day your service is scheduled to be shut off.

e. If you have qualified for low-income energy assistance, the utility cannot shut off your service from November 1 through April 1. However, you will still owe the utility for the service used during this time.

f. The utility will not shut off your service if you have notified the utility that you dispute a portion of your bill and you pay the part of the bill that you agree is correct.

g. If one of the heads of household is a service member deployed for military service, utility service cannot be shut off during the deployment or within 90 days after the end of deployment. In order for this exception to disconnection to apply, the utility must be informed of the deployment prior to disconnection. However, you will still owe the utility for service used during this time.

#### **7. How will I be told the utility is going to shut off my gas service?**

a. You must be given a written notice at least 12 days before the utility service can be shut off for nonpayment. This notice will include the reason for shutting off your service.

b. If you have not made payments required by an agreed-upon payment plan, your service may be disconnected with only one day's notice.

c. The utility must also try to reach you by telephone or in person before it shuts off your service. From November 1 through April 1, if the utility cannot reach you by telephone or in person, the utility will put a written notice on the door or another conspicuous place of your residence to tell you that your utility service will be shut off.

#### **8. If service is shut off, when will it be turned back on?**

a. The utility will turn your service back on if you pay the whole amount you owe or agree to a reasonable payment plan (see #2 above).

b. If you make your payment during regular business hours, or by 7 p.m. for utilities permitting such payment or other arrangements after regular business hours, the utility must make a reasonable effort to turn your service back on that day. If service cannot reasonably be turned on that same day, the utility must do it by 11 a.m. the next day.

c. The utility may charge you a fee to turn your service back on. Those fees may be higher in the evening or on weekends, so you may ask that your service be turned on during normal utility business hours.

#### **9. Is there any other help available besides my utility?**

If the utility has not been able to help you with your problem, you may contact the Iowa Utilities Board toll-free at 1-877-565-4450. You may also write the Iowa Utilities Board at 1375 E. Court Avenue, Room 69, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0069, or by email at [customer@iub.iowa.gov](mailto:customer@iub.iowa.gov). Low-income customers may also be eligible for free legal assistance from Iowa Legal Aid, and may contact Legal Aid at 1-800-532-1275.

(4) When disconnecting service to a residence, made a diligent attempt to contact, by telephone or in person, the customer responsible for payment for service to the residence to inform the customer of the pending disconnection and the customer's rights and responsibilities. During the period from November 1 through April 1, if the attempt at customer contact fails, the premises shall be posted at least one day prior to disconnection with a notice informing the customer of the pending disconnection and rights and responsibilities available to avoid disconnection.

If an attempt at personal or telephone contact of a customer occupying a rental unit has been unsuccessful, the utility shall make a diligent attempt to contact the landlord of the rental unit, if known, to determine if the customer is still in occupancy and, if so, the customer's present location. The landlord shall also be informed of the date when service may be disconnected. The utility shall make a diligent attempt to inform the landlord at least 48 hours prior to disconnection of service to a tenant.

If the disconnection will affect occupants of residential units leased from the customer, the premises of any building known by the utility to contain residential units affected by disconnection must be posted, at least two days prior to disconnection, with a notice informing any occupants of the date when service will be disconnected and the reasons for the disconnection.

(5) Disputed bill. If the customer has received notice of disconnection and has a dispute concerning a bill for natural gas service, the utility may require the customer to pay a sum of money equal to the amount of the undisputed portion of the bill pending settlement and thereby avoid disconnection of service. A utility shall delay disconnection for nonpayment of the disputed bill for up to 45 days after the providing of the bill if the customer pays the undisputed amount. The 45 days shall be extended by up to 60 days if requested of the utility by the board in the event the customer files a written complaint with the board in compliance with 199—Chapter 6.

(6) Reconnection. Disconnection of a residential customer may take place only between the hours of 6 a.m. and 2 p.m. on a weekday and not on weekends or holidays. If a disconnected customer makes payment or other arrangements during normal business hours, or by 7 p.m. for utilities permitting such payment or other arrangements after normal business hours, all reasonable efforts shall be made to reconnect the customer that day. If a disconnected customer makes payment or other arrangements after 7 p.m., all reasonable efforts shall be made to reconnect the customer not later than 11 a.m. the next day.

(7) Severe cold weather. A disconnection may not take place where gas is used as the only source of space heating or to control or operate the only space heating equipment at a residence when the actual temperature or the 24-hour forecast of the National Weather Service for the residence's area is predicted to be 20 degrees Fahrenheit or colder. If the utility has properly posted a disconnect notice but is precluded from disconnecting service because of severe cold weather, the utility may immediately proceed with appropriate disconnection procedures, without further notice, when the temperature in the residence's area rises above 20 degrees Fahrenheit and is forecasted to remain above 20 degrees Fahrenheit for at least 24 hours, unless the customer has paid in full the past due amount or is otherwise entitled to postponement of disconnection.

(8) Health of a resident. Disconnection of a residential customer shall be postponed if the disconnection of service would present an especial danger to the health of any permanent resident of the premises. An especial danger to health is indicated if a person appears to be seriously impaired and may, because of mental or physical problems, be unable to manage the person's own resources, to carry out activities of daily living or to be protected from neglect or hazardous situations without assistance from others. Indicators of an especial danger to health include but are not limited to: age, infirmity, or mental incapacitation; serious illness; physical disability, including blindness and limited mobility; and any other factual circumstances which indicate a severe or hazardous health situation.

The utility may require written verification of the especial danger to health by a physician or a public health official, including the name of the person endangered; a statement that the person is a resident of the premises in question; the name, business address, and telephone number of the certifying party; the nature of the health danger; and approximately how long the danger will continue. Initial verification by the verifying party may be by telephone if written verification is forwarded to the utility within five days.

Verification shall postpone disconnection for 30 days. In the event service is terminated within 14 days prior to verification of illness by or for a qualifying resident, service shall be restored to that residence if a proper verification is thereafter made in accordance with the foregoing provisions. If the customer does not enter into a reasonable payment agreement for the retirement of the unpaid balance of the account within the first 30 days and does not keep the current account paid during the period that the unpaid balance is to be retired, the customer is subject to disconnection pursuant to paragraph 19.4(15) "f."

(9) Winter energy assistance (November 1 through April 1). If the utility is informed that the customer's household may qualify for winter energy assistance or weatherization funds, there shall be no disconnection of service for 30 days from the date the utility is notified to allow the customer time to obtain assistance. Disconnection shall not take place from November 1 through April 1 for a resident who is a head of household and who has been certified to the public utility by the community action agency as eligible for either the low-income home energy assistance program or weatherization assistance program.

A utility may develop an incentive program to delay disconnection on April 1 for customers who make payments throughout the November 1 through April 1 period. All such incentive programs shall be set forth in tariffs approved by the board.

(10) Deployment. If the utility is informed that one of the heads of household as defined in Iowa Code section 476.20 is a service member deployed for military service, as defined in Iowa Code section 29A.90, disconnection cannot take place at the residence during the deployment or prior to 90 days after the end of the deployment.

*e.* Abnormal gas consumption. A customer who is subject to disconnection for nonpayment of bill, and who has gas consumption which appears to the customer to be abnormally high, may request the utility to provide assistance in identifying the factors contributing to this usage pattern and to suggest remedial measures. The utility shall provide assistance by discussing patterns of gas usage which may be readily identifiable, suggesting that an energy audit be conducted, and identifying sources of energy conservation information and financial assistance which may be available to the customer.

*f.* A utility may disconnect gas service without the written 12-day notice for failure of the customer to comply with the terms of a payment agreement, except as provided in numbered paragraph 19.4(11)“c”(1)“4,” provided the utility complies with the provisions of paragraph 19.4(15)“d.”

*g.* The utility shall, prior to November 1, mail customers a notice describing the availability of winter energy assistance funds and the application process. The notice must be of a type size that is easily legible and conspicuous and must contain the information set out by the state agency administering the assistance program. A utility serving fewer than 25,000 customers may publish the notice in a customer newsletter in lieu of mailing. A utility serving fewer than 6,000 customers may publish the notice in an advertisement in a local newspaper of general circulation or shopper’s guide.

**19.4(16)** *Insufficient reasons for denying service.* The following shall not constitute sufficient cause for refusal of service to a customer:

- a.* Delinquency in payment for service by a previous occupant of the premises to be served.
- b.* Failure to pay for merchandise purchased from the utility.
- c.* Failure to pay for a different type or class of public utility service.
- d.* Failure to pay the bill of another customer as guarantor thereof.
- e.* Failure to pay the back bill provided in accordance with paragraph 19.4(14)“b” (slow meters).
- f.* Failure to pay adjusted bills based on the undercharges set forth in paragraph 19.4(14)“e.”
- g.* Failure of a residential customer to pay a deposit during the period November 1 through April 1 for the location at which the customer has been receiving service in the customer’s name.
- h.* Delinquency in payment for service by an occupant, if the customer applying for service is creditworthy and able to satisfy any deposit requirements.
- i.* Delinquency in payment for service arising more than ten years prior, as measured from the most recent of:
  - (1) The last date of service for the account giving rise to the delinquency,
  - (2) Physical disconnection of service for the account giving rise to the delinquency, or
  - (3) The last voluntary payment or voluntary written promise of payment made by the customer, if made before the ten-year period described in this paragraph has otherwise lapsed.
- j.* Delinquency in payment for service that arose on or before September 4, 2010, pursuant to an oral contract, except in cases of fraud or deception that prevented the utility from timely addressing such delinquencies with the customer.

**19.4(17)** *When disconnection prohibited.*

*a.* No disconnection may take place from November 1 through April 1 for a resident who is a head of household and who has been certified to the public utility by the local community action agency as being eligible for either the low-income home energy assistance program or weatherization assistance program.

*b.* If the utility is informed that one of the heads of household as defined in Iowa Code section 476.20 is a service member deployed for military service, as defined in Iowa Code section 29A.90,

disconnection cannot take place at the residence during the deployment or prior to 90 days after the end of the deployment.

**19.4(18) *Change in character of service.*** The following shall apply to a material change in the character of gas service:

*a. Changes under the control of the utility.* The utility shall make such changes only with the approval of the board, and after adequate notice to the customers (see 19.7(6)“a”).

*b. Changes not under control of the utility or customer.* The utility shall adjust appliances to attain the proper combustion of the gas supplied. Due consideration shall be given to the gas heating value and specific gravity (see 19.7(6)“b”).

*c. Appliance adjustment charge.* The utility shall make any necessary adjustments to the customer’s appliances without charge and shall conduct the adjustment program with a minimum of inconvenience to the customers.

**19.4(19) *Customer complaints.*** Each utility shall investigate promptly and thoroughly and keep a record of written complaints and all other reasonable complaints received by it from its customers in regard to safety, service, or rates, and the operation of its system as will enable it to review and analyze its procedures and actions. The record shall show the name and address of the complainant, the date and nature of the complaint, and its disposition and the date thereof. All complaints caused by a major outage or interruption shall be summarized in a single report.

*a.* Each utility shall provide in its filed tariff a concise, fully informative procedure for the resolution of customer complaints.

*b.* The utility shall take reasonable steps to ensure that customers unable to travel shall not be denied the right to be heard.

*c.* The final step in a complaint hearing and review procedure shall be a filing for board resolution of the issues.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 476.2, 476.6, 476.8, 476.20 and 476.54. [ARC 9101B, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; Editorial change: IAC Supplement 12/29/10; ARC 3453C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17]

### **199—19.5(476) Engineering practice.**

**19.5(1) *Requirement for good engineering practice.*** The gas plant of the utility shall be constructed, installed, maintained and operated in accordance with accepted good engineering practice in the gas industry to assure, as far as reasonably possible, continuity of service, uniformity in the quality of service furnished, and the safety of persons and property.

**19.5(2) *Standards incorporated by reference.***

*a.* The design, construction, operation, and maintenance of gas systems and liquefied natural gas facilities shall be in accordance with the following standards where applicable:

(1) 49 CFR Part 191, “Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline; Annual Reports, Incident Reports, and Safety-Related Condition Reports.”

(2) 49 CFR Part 192, “Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards.”

(3) 49 CFR Part 193, “Liquefied Natural Gas Facilities: Federal Safety Standards.”

(4) 49 CFR Part 199, “Drug and Alcohol Testing.”

(5) ASME B31.8 - 2016, “Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems.”

(6) NFPA 59-2018, “Utility LP-Gas Plant Code.”

(7) At railroad crossings, rule 199—42.7(476), “Engineering standards for pipelines.”

*b.* The following publications are adopted as standards of accepted good practice for gas utilities:

(1) ANSI Z223.1/NFPA 54-2018, “National Fuel Gas Code.”

(2) NFPA 501A-2017, “Standard for Fire Safety Criteria for Manufactured Home Installations, Sites, and Communities.”

**19.5(3) *Adequacy of gas supply.*** The natural gas regularly available from supply sources supplemented by production or storage capacity must be sufficiently large to meet all reasonable demands for firm gas service.

**19.5(4) *Gas transmission and distribution facilities.*** The utility's gas transmission and distribution facilities shall be designed, constructed and maintained as required to reliably perform the gas delivery burden placed upon them. Each utility shall be capable of emergency repair work on a scale consistent with its scope of operation and with the physical conditions of its transmission and distribution facilities.

In appraising the reliability of the utility's transmission and distribution system, the board will consider, as principal factors, the condition of the physical property and the size, training, supervision, availability, equipment and mobility of the maintenance forces.

**19.5(5) *Inspection of gas plant.*** Each utility shall adopt a program of inspection of its gas plant in order to determine the necessity for replacement and repair. The frequency of the various inspections shall be based on the utility's experience and accepted good practice. Each utility shall keep sufficient records to give evidence of compliance with its inspection program.

[ARC 7962B, IAB 7/15/09, effective 8/19/09; ARC 9501B, IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11; ARC 1359C, IAB 3/5/14, effective 4/9/14; ARC 2711C, IAB 9/14/16, effective 10/19/16; ARC 4380C, IAB 3/27/19, effective 5/1/19; ARC 6044C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

### **199—19.6(476) Metering.**

**19.6(1) *Inspection and testing program.*** Each utility shall adopt a written program for the inspection and testing of its meters to determine the necessity for adjustment, replacement or repair. The frequency of inspection and methods of testing shall be based on the utility's experience, manufacturer's recommendations, and accepted good practice. The board considers the publications listed in 19.6(3) to be representative of accepted good practice. Each utility shall maintain inspection and testing records for each meter and associated device until three years after its retirement.

**19.6(2) *Program content.*** The written program shall, at minimum, address the following subject areas:

- a. Classification of meters by capacity, type, and any other factor considered pertinent.
- b. Checking of new meters for acceptable accuracy before being placed in service.
- c. Testing of in-service meters, including any associated instruments or corrective devices, for accuracy, adjustments or repairs. This may be accomplished by periodic tests at specified intervals or on the basis of a statistical sampling plan, but shall include meters removed from service for any reason.
- d. Periodic calibration or testing of devices or instruments used by the utility to test meters.
- e. Leak testing of meters before return to service.
- f. The limits of meter accuracy considered acceptable by the utility.
- g. The nature of meter and meter test records maintained by the utility.

**19.6(3) *Accepted good practice.*** The following publications are considered to be representative of accepted good practice in matters of metering and meter testing:

- a. American National Standard for Gas Displacement Meters (500 Cubic Feet Per Hour Capacity and Under), ANSI B109.1-2000.
- b. American National Standard for Diaphragm Type Gas Displacement Meters (Over 500 Cubic Feet Per Hour Capacity), ANSI B109.2-2000.
- c. American National Standard for Rotary Type Gas Displacement Meters, ANSI B109.3-2000.
- d. Measurement of Gas Flow by Turbine Meters, ANSI/ASME MFC-4M-1986 (Reaffirmed 2008).
- e. Orifice Metering of Natural Gas and Other Related Hydrocarbon Fluids, API MPMS Chapter 14.3, Parts 1-4.

**19.6(4) *Meter adjustment.*** All meters and associated metering devices shall, when tested, be adjusted as closely as practicable to the condition of zero error.

**19.6(5) *Request tests.*** Upon request by a customer, a utility shall test the meter servicing that customer. A test need not be made more frequently than once in 18 months.

A written report of the test results shall be mailed to the customer within ten days of the completed test and a record of each test shall be kept on file at the utility's office. The utility shall give the customer or a representative of the customer the opportunity to be present while the test is conducted.

If the test finds the meter is accurate within the limits accepted by the utility in its meter inspection and testing program, the utility may charge the customer \$25 or the cost of conducting the test, whichever is less. The customer shall be advised of any potential charge before the meter is removed for testing.

**19.6(6) Referee tests.** Upon written request by a customer or utility, the board will conduct a referee test of a meter. A test need not be made more frequently than once in 18 months. The customer request shall be accompanied by a \$30 deposit in the form of a check or money order made payable to the utility.

Within 5 days of receipt of the written request and payment, the board shall forward the deposit to the utility and notify the utility of the requirement for a test. The utility shall, within 30 days after notification of the request, schedule the date, time and place of the test with the board and customer. The meter shall not be removed or adjusted before the test. The utility shall furnish all testing equipment and facilities for the test. If the tested meter is found to be more than 2 percent fast or 2 percent slow, the deposit will be returned to the party requesting the test and billing adjustments shall be made as required in 19.4(14). The board shall issue its report within 15 days after the test is conducted, with a copy to the customer and the utility.

**19.6(7) Condition of meter.** No meter that is known to be mechanically defective, has an incorrect correction factor, or has not been tested and adjusted, if necessary, in accordance with 19.6(2) “b,” “c,” and “e,” shall be installed or continued in service. The capacity of the meter and the index mechanism shall be consistent with the gas requirements of the customer.

[ARC 7962B, IAB 7/15/09, effective 8/19/09; ARC 3453C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17]

#### **199—19.7(476) Standards of quality of service.**

**19.7(1) Purity requirements.** All gas supplied to customers shall be substantially free of impurities which may cause corrosion of mains or piping or from corrosive or harmful fumes when burned in a properly designed and adjusted burner.

**19.7(2) Pressure limits.** The maximum allowable operating pressure for a low-pressure distribution system shall not be so high as to cause the unsafe operation of any connected and properly adjusted low-pressure gas-burning equipment.

**19.7(3) Adequacy for pressure.** Each utility shall have a substantially accurate knowledge of the pressures inside its piping. Periodic pressure measurements shall be taken during periods of high demand at remote locations in distribution systems to determine the adequacy of service. Records of such measurements including the date, time, and location of the measurement shall be maintained not less than two years.

##### **19.7(4) Standards for pressure measurements.**

*a. Secondary standards.* Each utility shall own or have access to a dead weight tester. This instrument must be maintained in an accurate condition.

*b. Working standards.* Each utility must have or have access to water manometers, laboratory quality indicating pressure gauges, and field-type dead weight pressure gauges as necessary for the proper testing of the indicating and recording pressure gauges used in determining the pressure on the utility’s system. Working standards must be checked periodically by comparison with a secondary standard.

**19.7(5) Handling of standards.** Extreme care must be exercised in the handling of standards to ensure that their accuracy is not disturbed. Each standard shall be accompanied at all times by a certificate or calibration card, duly signed and dated, on which are recorded the corrections required to compensate for errors found at the customary test points at the time of the last previous test.

##### **19.7(6) Heating value.**

*a. Awareness.* Each utility shall have a substantially accurate knowledge of the heating value of the gas being delivered to customers at all times.

*b. Natural and LP-gas.* The heating value of natural gas and undiluted, commercially pure LP-gas shall be considered as being not under the control of the utility. The utility shall determine the allowable range of monthly average heating values within which its customers’ appliances may be expected to function properly without repeated readjustment of the burners. If the monthly average heating value is above or below the limits of the allowable range for three successive months, the customers’ appliances must be readjusted in accordance with 19.4(18) “c.”

*c. Peak shaving or other mixed gas.* The heating value of gas in a distribution system which includes gas from LP or LNG peak shaving facilities, or gas from a source other than a pipeline supplier, shall be considered within the control of the utility. The average daily heating value of mixed gas shall be at least 95 percent of that normally delivered by the pipeline supplier. All mixed gas shall have a specific gravity of less than 1.000, and heating value shall not be so high as to cause improper operation of properly adjusted customer equipment.

*d. Heating value determination and records.* Unless acceptable heating value information is available for all periods from other sources, including the pipeline supplier, the utility shall provide and maintain equipment, or shall have a method of computation, by which the heating value of the gas in a distribution system can be accurately determined. The type, accuracy, operation and location of equipment, and the accuracy of computation methods, shall be in accordance with accepted industry practices and equipment manufacturer's recommendations and shall be subject to review by the board.

**19.7(7) Interruptions of service.**

*a.* Each utility shall make reasonable efforts to avoid interruptions of service, but when interruptions occur, service shall be reestablished within the shortest time practicable, consistent with safety. Each utility shall maintain records for not less than two years of interruptions of service as required to be reported in 19.17(1) and shall periodically review these records to determine steps to be taken to prevent recurrence.

*b.* Planned interruptions shall be made at a time that will not cause unreasonable inconvenience to customers. Interruptions shall be preceded by adequate notice to those who will be affected.

**199—19.8(476) Safety.**

**19.8(1) Acceptable standards.** As criteria of accepted good safety practice the board will use the applicable provisions of the standard listed in 19.5(2).

**19.8(2) Protective measures.** Each utility shall exercise reasonable care to reduce hazards inherent in connection with utility service to which its employees, its customers, and the general public may be subjected and shall adopt and execute a safety program designed to protect the public, fitted to the size and type of its operations. The utility shall give reasonable assistance to the board in the investigation of the cause of accidents and in the determination of suitable means of preventing accidents. Each utility shall maintain a summary of all reportable accidents arising from its operations.

**19.8(3) Turning on gas.** Each utility upon the installation of a meter and turning on gas or the act of turning on gas alone shall take the necessary steps to assure itself that there exists no flow of gas through the meter which is a warning that the customer's piping or appliances are not safe for gas turn on (Ref: Sec. 8.2.3 and Annex D, ANSI Z223.1/NFPA 54-2018).

**19.8(4) Gas leaks.** A report of a gas leak shall be considered as an emergency requiring immediate attention.

**19.8(5) Odorization.** Any gas distributed to customers through gas mains or gas services or used for domestic purposes in compressor plants, which does not naturally possess a distinctive odor to the extent that its presence in the atmosphere is readily detectable at all gas concentrations of one-fifth of the lower explosive limit and above, shall have an odorant added to it to make it so detectable. Odorization is not necessary, however, for such gas as is delivered for further processing or use where the odorant would serve no useful purpose as a warning agent. Suitable tests must be made to determine whether the odor meets the standards of subrule 19.5(2). Prompt remedial action shall be taken if odorization levels do not meet the prescribed limits for detectability.

**19.8(6) Burial near electric lines.** Each pipeline shall be installed with at least 12 inches of clearance from buried electrical conductors. If this clearance cannot be maintained, protection from damage or introduction of current from an electrical fault shall be provided by other means.

[ARC 7962B, IAB 7/15/09, effective 8/19/09; ARC 2711C, IAB 9/14/16, effective 10/19/16; ARC 4380C, IAB 3/27/19, effective 5/1/19]

**199—19.9(476) Energy conservation strategies.** Rescinded IAB 11/12/03, effective 12/7/03.

**199—19.10(476) Purchased gas adjustment (PGA).**

**19.10(1) Purchased gas adjustment clause.** Pursuant to Iowa Code section 476.6(11), purchased gas adjustments shall be computed separately for each customer classification or grouping previously approved by the board. Purchased gas adjustments shall use the same unit of measure as the utility's tariffed rates. Purchased gas adjustments shall be calculated using factors filed in annual or periodic filings according to the following formula:

$$PGA = \frac{(C \times Rc) + (D \times Rd) + (Z \times Rz) + Rb + E}{S}$$

PGA is the purchased gas adjustment per unit.

S is the anticipated yearly gas commodity sales volume for each customer classification or grouping.

C is the volume of applicable commodity purchased for each customer classification or grouping required to meet sales, S, plus the expected lost and unaccounted for volumes.

Rc is the weighted average of applicable commodity prices or rates, including appropriate hedging tools costs, to be in effect September 1 corresponding to purchases C.

D is the total volume of applicable entitlement reservation purchases required to meet sales, S, for each customer classification or grouping.

Rd is the weighted average of applicable entitlement reservation charges to be in effect September 1 corresponding to purchases D.

Z is the total quantity of applicable storage service purchases required to meet sales, S, for each customer classification or grouping.

Rz is the weighted average of applicable storage service rates to be in effect September 1 corresponding to purchases Z.

Rb is the adjusted amount necessary to obtain the anticipated balance for the remaining PGA year calculated by taking the anticipated PGA balance divided by the forecasted volumes, including storage, for one or more months of the remaining PGA year.

E is the per unit overcollection or undercollection adjustment as calculated under subrule 19.10(7).

The components of the formula shall be determined as follows for each customer classification or grouping:

a. The actual sales volumes S for the prior 12-month period ending May 31, with the necessary degree-day adjustments, and further adjustments approved by the board.

Unless a utility receives prior board approval to use another methodology, a utility shall use the same weather normalization methodology used in prior approved PGA and rate case.

b. The annual expected lost and unaccounted for factors shall be calculated by determining the actual difference between sales and purchase volumes for the 12 months ending May 31 or from the current annual IG-1 filing, but in no case will this factor be less than 0.

c. The purchases C, D, and Z which will be necessary to meet requirements as determined in 19.10(1).

d. The purchased gas adjustments shall be adjusted prospectively to reflect the final decision issued by the board in a periodic review proceeding.

**19.10(2) Annual purchased gas adjustment filing.** Each rate-regulated utility shall file on or before August 1 of each year, for the board's approval, a purchased gas adjustment for the 12-month period beginning September 1 of that year.

The annual filing shall restate each factor of the formula stated in subrule 19.10(1).

The annual filing shall be based on customer classifications and groupings previously approved by the board unless new classifications or groupings are proposed.

The annual filing shall include all worksheets and detailed supporting data used to determine the purchased gas adjustment volumes and factors. The utility shall provide an explanation of the calculations of each factor. Information already on file with the board may be incorporated by reference in the filing.

**19.10(3) Periodic changes to purchased gas adjustment clause.** Periodic purchased gas adjustment filings shall be based on the purchased gas adjustment customer classifications and groupings previously approved by the board. Changes in the customer classification and grouping on file are not automatic and require prior approval by the board.

Periodic filings shall include all worksheets and detailed supporting data used to determine the amount of the adjustment.

Changes in factors S or C may not be made in periodic purchased gas filings. A change in factor D or Z may be made in periodic filings and will be deemed approved if it conforms to the annual purchased gas filing or if it conforms to the principles set out in 19.10(6).

The utility shall implement automatically all purchased gas adjustment changes which result from changes in Rc, Rd, or Rz with concurrent board notification with adequate information to calculate and support the change. The purchased gas adjustment shall be calculated separately for each customer classification or grouping.

Unless otherwise ordered by the board, a rate-regulated utility's purchased gas adjustment rate factors shall be adjusted as purchased gas costs change and shall recover from the customers only the actual costs of purchased gas and other currently incurred charges associated with the delivery, inventory, or reservation of natural gas. Such periodic changes shall become effective with usage on or after the date of change.

**19.10(4) Factor Rb.** Each utility has the option of filing an Rb calculation with its October-January PGA filings but shall file an Rb calculation with its February filing and subsequent monthly filings in the PGA year. If the anticipated PGA balance represents costs in excess of revenues, factor Rb shall be assigned a positive value; if the anticipated balance represents revenues in excess of costs, factor Rb shall be assigned a negative value.

**19.10(5) Take-or-pay adjustment.** Rescinded IAB 11/12/03, effective 12/17/03.

**19.10(6) Allocations of changes in contract pipeline transportation capacity obligations.** Any change in contractual pipeline transportation capacity obligations to transportation or storage service providers serving Iowa must be reported to the board within 30 days of receipt. The change must be applied on a pro-rata basis to all customer classifications or groupings, unless another method has been approved by the board. Where a change has been granted as a result of the utility's request based on the needs of specified customers, that change may be allocated to the specified customers. Where the board has approved anticipated sales levels for one or more customer classifications or groupings, those levels may limit the pro-rata reduction for those classifications or groupings.

**19.10(7) Reconciliation of underbillings and overbillings.** The utility shall file with the board on or before October 1 of each year a purchased gas adjustment reconciliation for the 12-month period which began on September 1 of the previous year. This reconciliation shall be the actual net invoiced costs of purchased gas and appropriate financial hedging tools costs less the actual revenue billed through its purchased gas adjustment clause net of the prior year's reconciliation dollars for each customer classification or grouping. Actual net costs for purchased gas shall be the applicable invoice costs from all appropriate sources associated with the time period of usage.

Negative differences in the reconciliation shall be considered overbilling by the utility, and positive differences shall be considered underbilling. This reconciliation shall be filed with all worksheets and detailed supporting data for each particular purchased gas adjustment clause. Penalty purchases shall only be includable where the utility clearly demonstrates a net savings.

*a.* The annual reconciliation filing shall include the following information concerning the hedging tools used by the utility:

(1) The volume of physical gas being hedged by the utility and the strategies used by the utility for hedging.

(2) The reason each hedging strategy was undertaken (e.g., to hedge storage gas, a floating price contract).

(3) A statement as to how each hedging strategy was consistent with the local distribution company's natural gas procurement plan.

(4) An explanation as to why the local distribution company believes each hedging strategy was in the best interest of general system customers.

(5) A detailed explanation of the instruments used to implement each hedging strategy (e.g., fixed-price purchases, future contracts, basis swaps, fixed-price swaps, call options, put options, option collars).

- (6) The amount of all commissions paid and to whom those payments were made.
- (7) The amount of money or other collateral held in margin accounts or provided to counterparties as credit support for hedging transactions.
- (8) The amount of all other third-party administrative or contracting costs paid and to whom those costs were paid.
- (9) The name of each hedging counterparty and the amount of money paid to or received from each counterparty with respect to hedging (e.g., option premiums, financial settlement of gains or losses).
- (10) Detailed reports or schedules of each hedging strategy, including the following information for each hedging instrument entered into by the utility:
  1. The type of hedging instrument.
  2. The date on which the hedging instrument was entered into by the utility.
  3. The name of the counterparty with whom the hedging instrument was entered into.
  4. The notional quantity of natural gas associated with the hedging instrument.
  5. The notional delivery period associated with the hedging instrument.
  6. The total amount of gains or losses realized by the utility on the hedging instrument.
  7. For each futures contract or fixed-price purchase or sale, the fixed price paid or received by the utility and the final settlement price for the futures contract.
  8. For each swap contract, the fixed price or index price paid by the utility, the index price or fixed price received by the utility, and the final settlement price of each applicable index referenced in the swap contract.
  9. For each option contract, the underlying futures contract or index price referenced in the option contract, the strike price for the option, the premium paid or received by the utility for the option, and the final settlement price for the futures contract or index price referenced in the option.
  10. For any other hedging instruments, relevant economic terms, conditions, reference prices, and other factors to support calculations of gains or losses associated with such instruments.
  11. For the total natural gas volumes hedged during the PGA year, the fully hedged price of gas and the price if the gas had not been hedged.
    - b. Any underbilling determined from the reconciliation shall be collected through ten-month adjustments to the appropriate purchased gas adjustment. The underbilling generated from each purchased gas adjustment clause shall be divided by the anticipated sales volumes for the prospective ten-month period beginning November 1 (based upon the sales determination in subrule 19.10(1)).

The quotient, determined on the same basis as the utility's tariff rates, shall be added to the purchased gas adjustment for the prospective ten-month period beginning November 1.
    - c. Any overbilling determined from the reconciliation shall be refunded to the customer classification or grouping from which it was generated. The overbilling shall be divided by the annual cost of purchased gas subject to recovery for the 12-month period which began the prior September 1 for each purchased gas adjustment clause and applied as follows:
      - (1) If the net overbilling from the purchased gas adjustment reconciliation exceeds the applicable percentage of the annual cost of purchased gas subject to recovery for a specific customer classification or grouping, the utility shall refund the overbilling by bill credit or check starting on the first day of billing in the November billing cycle of the current year. The minimum amount to be refunded by check shall be \$10. Interest shall be calculated on amounts exceeding the applicable percentage from the PGA year midpoint to the date of refunding. The interest rate shall be the dealer commercial paper rate (90-day, high-grade unsecured notes) quoted in the "Money Rates" section of the Wall Street Journal on the last working day of August of the current year.
      - (2) If the net overbilling from the purchased gas adjustment reconciliation does not exceed the applicable percentage of the annual cost of purchased gas subject to recovery for a specific customer classification or grouping, the utility may refund the overbilling by bill credit or check starting on the first day of billing in the November billing cycle of the current year, or the utility may refund the overbilling through ten-month adjustments to the particular purchased gas adjustment from which they were generated. The minimum amount to be refunded by check shall be \$10. This adjustment shall be determined by dividing the overcollection by the anticipated sales volume for the prospective

ten-month period beginning November 1 as determined in subrule 19.10(1) for the applicable purchased gas adjustment clause. The quotient, determined on the same basis as the utility's tariff rates, shall be a reduction to that particular purchased gas adjustment for the prospective ten-month period beginning November 1.

(3) The overbilling percentage applicable to utilities serving fewer than 10,000 customers is 5 percent. For utilities serving 10,000 or more customers, the applicable percentage is 3 percent.

*d.* When a customer has reduced or terminated system supply service and is receiving transportation service, any liability for overcollections and undercollections shall be determined in accordance with the utility's gas transportation tariff.

**19.10(8)** *Refunds related to gas costs charged through the PGA.* The utility shall file a refund plan with the board within 30 days of the receipt of any refund related to gas costs charged through the PGA.

*a.* The utility shall refund to customers by bill credit or check an amount equal to any refund, plus accrued interest, if the refund exceeds \$10 per average residential customer under the applicable customer classification or grouping. The utility may refund lesser amounts through the applicable customer classification or grouping or retain undistributed refund amounts in special refund retention accounts for each customer classification or grouping under the applicable PGA clause until such time as additional refund obligations or interest cause the average residential customer refund to exceed \$10. Any obligations remaining in the retention accounts on September 1 shall become a part of the annual PGA reconciliation.

*b.* The utility shall file with the refund plan the following information:

- (1) A statement of reason for the refund.
- (2) The amount of the refund with support for the amount.
- (3) The balance of the appropriate refund retention accounts.
- (4) The amount due under each customer classification or grouping.
- (5) The intended period of the refund distribution.
- (6) The estimated interest accrued for each refund through the proposed refund period, with complete interest calculations and supporting data as determined in paragraph 19.10(8)“*d.*”
- (7) The total amount to be refunded, the amount to be refunded per customer classification or grouping, and the refund per ccf or therm.
- (8) The estimated interest accrued for each refund received and for each amount in the refund retention accounts through the date of the filing with the complete interest calculation and support as determined in paragraph 19.10(8)“*d.*”
- (9) The total amount to be retained, the amount to be retained per customer classification or grouping, and the level per ccf or therm.
- (10) The calculations demonstrating that the retained balance is less than \$10 per average residential customer with supporting schedules for all factors used.

*c.* The refund to each customer shall be determined by dividing the amount in the appropriate refund retention account, including interest, by the total ccf or therm of system gas consumed by affected customers during the period for which the refundable amounts are applicable and multiplying the quotient by the ccf or therms of system supply gas actually consumed by the customer during the appropriate period. The utility may use the last available 12-month period if the use of the actual period generating the refund is impractical. The utility shall file complete support documentation for all figures used.

*d.* The interest rate on refunds distributed under this subrule, compounded annually, shall be the dealer commercial paper rate (90-day, high-grade unsecured notes) quoted in the “Money Rates” section of the Wall Street Journal on the day the refund obligation vests. Interest shall accrue from the date the rate-regulated utility receives the refund or billing from the supplier or the midpoint of the first month of overcollection to the date the refund is distributed to customers.

*e.* The rate-regulated utility shall make a reasonable effort to forward refunds, by check, to eligible recipients who are no longer customers.

*f.* The minimum amount to be refunded by check shall be \$5.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 476.6(11).

[ARC 3453C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17]

**199—19.11(476) Periodic review of gas procurement practices.**

**19.11(1) Procurement plan.** Pursuant to Iowa Code section 476.6(11), the board shall periodically conduct a contested case proceeding for the purpose of evaluating the reasonableness and prudence of a rate-regulated public utility's natural gas procurement and contracting practices. The board shall provide the utilities 90 days' notice of the requirement to file a procurement plan. In the years in which the board does not conduct a contested case proceeding, the board may require the utilities to file certain information for the board's review. In years in which the board conducts a full proceeding, a rate-regulated utility shall file prepared direct testimony and exhibits in support of a detailed 12-month plan and a 3-year natural gas procurement plan. A utility's procurement plan shall be organized as follows and shall include:

- a. An index of all documents and information filed in the plan and identification of the board files in which documents incorporated by reference are located.
- b. All contracts and gas supply arrangements executed or in effect for obtaining gas and all supply arrangements planned for the future 12-month and 3-year periods.
- c. A description of the utility's natural gas forecasting, procurement, and contracting practices; available supply options; and other available services (e.g., storage services, balancing services).
- d. An exhibit detailing the utility's current, 12-month, and 3-year forecasts of total annual throughput by customer class, peak day demand, and anticipated reserve margin on a PGA-year basis.
- e. An organizational description of the officer or division responsible for gas procurement and a summary of operating procedures and policies for procuring and evaluating gas contracts.
- f. A summary of the legal, regulatory, and commercial actions taken to minimize purchased gas costs.
- g. Copies of all studies or investigation reports supporting the utility's testimony or materially considered by the utility in contracting decisions during the plan periods.
- h. A complete list of all contracts in effect at the time of the procurement plan filing. The list shall include the contract term, the applicable service, and the contracted quantities.
- i. A description of the supply options selected by the utility and an evaluation of the reasonableness and prudence of its contracting and procurement decisions. This evaluation should explain the relationship between forecast and procurement.

**19.11(2) Evaluation of the plan.** The burden shall be on the utility to prove it is taking all reasonable actions to minimize its purchased gas costs. The board will evaluate the reasonableness and prudence of the gas procurement plan.

**19.11(3) Disallowance of costs.** The board shall disallow any purchased gas costs in excess of costs incurred under responsible and prudent policies and practices. The PGA factor shall be adjusted prospectively to reflect the disallowance.

**19.11(4) Executive summary.** On or before August 1 of each year, each natural gas utility shall file an executive summary and index of all standard and special contracts in effect for the purchase, sale or interchange of gas. The executive summary shall include the following information:

- a. The contract number;
- b. The start and end date;
- c. The parties to the contract;
- d. The total estimated dollar value of the contract;
- e. A description of the type of service offered (including volumes and price).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 476.6(11).

[ARC 3453C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17; ARC 6044C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**199—19.12(476) Flexible rates.**

**19.12(1) Purpose.** This subrule is intended to allow gas utility companies to offer, at their option, incentive or discount rates to their sales and transportation customers.

**19.12(2) General criteria.**

- a. Natural gas utility companies may offer discounts to individual customers, to selected groups of customers, or to an entire class of customers. However, discounted rates must be offered to all directly

competing customers in the same service territory. Customers are direct competitors if they make the same end product (or offer the same service) for the same general group of customers. Customers that only produce component parts of the same end product are not directly competing customers.

*b.* In deciding whether to offer a specific discount, the utility shall evaluate the individual customer's, group's, or class's situation and perform a cost-benefit analysis before offering the discount.

*c.* Any discount offered should be such as to significantly affect the customer's or customers' decision to stay on the system or to increase consumption.

*d.* The consequences of offering the discount should be beneficial to all customers and to the utility. Other customers should not be at risk of loss as a result of these discounts; in addition, the offering of discounts shall in no way lead to subsidization of the discounted rates by other customers in the same or different classes.

**19.12(3) *Tariff requirements.*** If a company elects to offer flexible rates, the utility shall file for review and approval tariff sheets specifying the general conditions for offering discounted rates. The tariff sheets shall include, at a minimum, the following criteria:

*a.* The cost-benefit analysis must demonstrate that offering the discount will be more beneficial than not offering the discount.

*b.* The ceiling for all discounted rates shall be the approved rate on file for the customer's rate class.

*c.* The floor for the discount sales rates shall be equal to the cost of gas. Therefore, the maximum discount allowed under the sales or transportation tariffs is equal to the nongas costs of serving the customer.

*d.* No discount shall be offered for a period longer than five years, unless the board determines upon good cause shown that a longer period is warranted.

*e.* Discounts should not be offered if they will encourage deterioration in the load characteristics of the customer receiving the discount.

*f.* Customer charges may be discounted.

**19.12(4) *Reporting requirements.*** Each natural gas utility electing to offer flexible rates shall file annual reports with the board within 30 days of the end of each 12 months. Reports shall include the following information:

*a.* Section 1 of the report concerns discounts initiated in the last 12 months. For all discounts initiated in the last 12 months, the report shall include:

- (1) The identity of the new customers (by account number, if necessary);
- (2) The value of the discount offered;
- (3) The cost-benefit analysis results;
- (4) The cost of alternate fuels available to the customer, if relevant;
- (5) The volume of gas sold to or transported for the customer in the preceding 12 months; and
- (6) A copy of all new or revised flexible-rate contracts executed between the utility and its customers.

*b.* Section 2 of the report relates to overall program evaluation. For all discounts currently being offered, the report shall include:

- (1) The identity of each customer (by account number, if necessary);
- (2) The total volume of gas sold or transported in the last 12 months to each customer at discounted rates, by month;
- (3) The volume of gas sold or transported to each customer in the same 12 months of the preceding year, by month;
- (4) The dollar value of the discount in the last 12 months to each customer, by month;
- (5) The dollar value of volumes sold or transported to each customer for each of the previous 12 months; and
- (6) If customer charges are discounted, the dollar value of the discount shall be separately reported.

*c.* Section 3 of the report concerns discounts denied or discounts terminated. For all customers specifically evaluated and denied or having a discount terminated in the last 12 months, the report shall include:

- (1) Customer identification (by account number, if necessary);
- (2) The volume of gas sold or transported in the last 12 months to each customer, by month;
- (3) The volume of gas sold or transported to each customer in the same 12 months of the preceding year, by month; and
- (4) The dollar value of volumes sold or transported to each customer for each of the past 12 months.

*d.* No report is required if the utility had no customers receiving a discount during the relevant period and had no customers which were evaluated for the discount and rejected during the relevant period.

**19.12(5) Rate case treatment.** In a rate case, 50 percent of any identifiable increase in net revenues will be used to reduce rates for all customers; the remaining 50 percent of the identifiable increase in net revenues may be kept by the utility. If there is a decrease in revenues due to the discount, the utility's test year revenues will be adjusted to remove the effects of the discount by assuming that all sales or transportation services or customer charges were made at full tariffed rates for the customer class. Determining the actual amount will be a factual determination to be made in the rate case.

[ARC 3453C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17]

### **199—19.13(476) Transportation service.**

**19.13(1) Purpose.** This subrule requires gas distribution utility companies to transport natural gas owned by an end user on a nondiscriminatory basis, subject to the capacity limitations of the specific system. System capacity is defined as the maximum flow of gas the relevant portion of the system is capable of handling. Capacity availability shall be determined using the total current firm gas flow, including both system and transportation gas.

**19.13(2) End user rights.** The end user purchasing transportation services from the utility shall have the following rights and be subject to the following conditions:

*a.* The end user shall have the right to receive, pursuant to agreement, 100 percent of the gas delivered by it or on its behalf to the transporting utility (adjusted for a reasonable volume of lost, unaccounted-for, and company-used gas).

*b.* The volumes which the end user is entitled to receive shall be subject to curtailment or interruption due to limitations in the system capacity of the transporting utility. Curtailment of the transportation volumes will take place according to the priority class, subdivision, or category which the end user would have been assigned if it were purchasing gas from the transporting utility.

*c.* During periods of curtailment or interruption, the party is entitled to a credit equal to the difference between the volumes delivered to the utility and those received by the end user, adjusted for lost, unaccounted-for, and company-used gas. The credit shall be available at any time, within the conditions of the agreement.

*d.* The end user shall be responsible for all costs associated with any additional plant required for providing transportation services to the end user.

**19.13(3) Transportation service charges.** Transportation service shall be offered to at least the following classes:

- a.* Interruptible distribution service with system supply reserve.
- b.* Interruptible distribution service without system supply reserve.
- c.* Firm distribution service with system supply reserve.
- d.* Firm distribution service without system supply reserve.

**19.13(4) Transportation service charges and rates.** All rates and charges for transportation shall be based on the cost of providing the service.

*a.* "System supply reserve" service shall entitle the end user to return to the system service to the extent of the interstate pipeline capacity purchased. The charge shall be at least equal to the administrative costs of monitoring the service, plus any other costs (including but not limited to gas demand costs which are directly assignable to the end user).

*b.* End users without system supply reserve service may only return to system service by paying an additional charge and are subject to the availability of adequate interstate pipeline capacity. An end user wishing to receive transportation service without system supply reserve must pay the utility for

the discounted value of any contract between the utility and the end user remaining in effect at the time of beginning transportation service. The discounted values shall include all directly assignable and identifiable costs (including but not limited to gas costs).

c. The utility may require a reconnection charge when an end user receiving transportation service without system supply reserve service requests to return to the system supply. The end user shall return to the system and receive service under the appropriate classification as determined by the utility.

d. The end user electing to receive transportation service shall pay reasonable rates for any use of the facilities, equipment, or services of the transporting utility.

**19.13(5) Reporting requirements.** A natural gas utility shall be required to provide a copy of information concerning transportation contracts upon request of the board, board staff, or the office of consumer advocate.

**19.13(6) Written notice of risks.** The utility must notify its large volume users as defined in 19.14(1) contracting for transportation service in writing that unless the customer buys system supply reserve service from the utility, the utility is not obligated to supply gas to the customer. The notice must also advise the large volume user of the nature of any identifiable penalties, any administrative or reconnection costs associated with purchasing available firm or interruptible gas, and how any available gas would be priced by the utility. The notice may be provided through a contract provision or separate written instrument. The large volume user must acknowledge in writing that it has been made aware of the risks and accepts the risks.

[ARC 3453C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17]

**199—19.14(476) Certification of competitive natural gas providers and aggregators.**

**19.14(1) Definitions.** The following words and terms, when used in these rules, shall have the meanings indicated below:

“*Competitive natural gas provider*” or “*CNGP*” means a person who takes title to natural gas and sells it for consumption by a retail end user in the state of Iowa, and it also means an aggregator as defined in Iowa Code section 476.86. CNGP includes an affiliate of an Iowa public utility. CNGP excludes the following:

1. A public utility which is subject to rate regulation under Iowa Code chapter 476.
2. A municipally owned utility which provides natural gas service within its incorporated area or within the municipal natural gas competitive service area, as defined in Iowa Code section 437A.3(22) “a”(1), in which the municipally owned utility is located.

“*Competitive natural gas services*” means natural gas sold at retail in this state excluding the sale of natural gas by a rate-regulated public utility or a municipally owned utility as provided in the definition of CNGP in 19.14(1).

“*Large volume user*” means any end user whose usage exceeds 25,000 therms in any month or 100,000 therms in any consecutive 12-month period.

“*Small volume user*” means any end user whose usage does not exceed 25,000 therms in any month and does not exceed 100,000 therms in any consecutive 12-month period.

“*Vehicle fuel provider*” or “*VFP*” means a competitive natural gas provider or aggregator as defined in Iowa Code section 476.86 that owns or operates facilities to sell natural gas as vehicle fuel to a retail end user.

**19.14(2) General requirement to obtain certificate.** A CNGP shall not provide competitive natural gas services to an Iowa retail end user without a certificate approved by the board pursuant to Iowa Code section 476.87.

**19.14(3) Filing requirements and application process.** Applications for a certificate to provide service as a competitive natural gas provider shall be filed electronically through the board’s electronic filing system. Instructions for making an electronic filing can be found on the board’s electronic filing system website at [efs.iowa.gov](http://efs.iowa.gov). Application forms can be found on the board’s website at [iub.iowa.gov](http://iub.iowa.gov) or may be requested from the Executive Secretary, Iowa Utilities Board, 1375 E. Court Avenue, Room 69, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

*a.* For actual time spent reviewing the application, the board will directly assess the applicant as set forth in 199—Chapter 17. Iowa Code section 476.87(3) requires the board to allocate the costs and expenses reasonably attributable to certification and dispute resolution to applicants and participants to the proceeding.

*b.* Applications to provide service as a competitive natural gas provider pursuant to Iowa Code sections 476.86 and 476.87 shall contain information to reasonably demonstrate that the applicant possesses the managerial, technical, and financial capability sufficient to obtain and deliver the services the competitive natural gas provider or aggregator proposes to offer. Application forms to provide competitive natural gas service to large volume, small volume, and vehicle fuel providers can be accessed on the board's website, [iub.iowa.gov](http://iub.iowa.gov). All applications shall include, at a minimum, the following information:

(1) The legal name and all trade names under which the applicant will operate, a description of the business structure of the applicant, evidence of authority to do business in Iowa, and the applicant's state of incorporation.

(2) Names, addresses, and telephone numbers of corporate officers responsible for the applicant's operations in Iowa, and a telephone number where the applicant can be contacted 24 hours a day.

(3) Identification of the states and jurisdictions in which the applicant or an affiliate is providing natural gas service.

(4) A commitment to comply with all the applicable conditions of certification contained in subrules 19.14(5) and 19.14(6) and acknowledgment that failure to comply with all the applicable conditions of certification may result in the revocation of the competitive natural gas provider's certificate.

*c.* A request for confidential treatment of the information required to obtain a competitive natural gas provider certificate may be filed with the board pursuant to 199—subrule 1.9(6).

*d.* An applicant shall notify the board during the pendency of the certification request of any material change in the representations and commitments made in the application within 14 days of such change. Any new legal actions or formal complaints are considered material changes in the request. Once certified, CNGPs shall notify the board of any material change in the representations and commitments required for certification within 14 days of such change.

**19.14(4) *Deficiencies and board determination.*** The board shall act on a certification application within 90 days unless it determines an additional 60 days is necessary. Applications will be considered complete and the 90-day period will commence when all required items are submitted. Applicants will be notified of deficiencies and given 30 days to complete applications. Applications with deficiencies that are not cured within the 30-day period will be denied. Applicants will be notified when their application is complete and the 90-day period commences.

**19.14(5) *Conditions of certification.*** CNGPs shall comply with the conditions set out in this subrule. Failure to comply with the conditions of certification may result in revocation of the certificate.

*a.* Unauthorized charges. A CNGP shall not charge or attempt to collect any charges from end users for any competitive natural gas services or equipment used in providing competitive natural gas services not contracted for or otherwise agreed to by the end user.

*b.* Notification of emergencies. Upon receipt of information from an end user of the existence of an emergency situation with respect to delivery service, a CNGP shall immediately contact the appropriate public utility whose facilities may be involved. The CNGP shall also provide the end user with the emergency telephone number of the public utility.

*c.* *Reports to the board.* Each CNGP shall file a report with the board on April 1 of each year for the 12-month period ending December 31 of the previous year. The report shall be filed on forms provided by the board, which can be accessed on the board's website, [iub.iowa.gov](http://iub.iowa.gov). This information may be filed with a request for confidentiality, pursuant to 199—subrule 1.9(6). For each utility distribution system, the report shall include, at a minimum, total monthly and annual sales volumes, total monthly revenues, and total number of customers served each month as of December 31 of the applicable year.

*d.* Rescinded IAB 4/28/04, effective 6/2/04.

**19.14(6)** *Additional conditions applicable to CNGPs providing service to small volume end users.* All CNGPs when providing service to small volume natural gas end users shall be subject to the following conditions in addition to those listed under subrule 19.14(5):

*a. Customer deposits.* Compliance with the following provisions shall apply to customers whose usage does not exceed 2,500 therms in any month or 10,000 therms in any consecutive 12-month period.

Customer deposits – subrule 19.4(3).

Interest on customer deposits – subrule 19.4(4).

Customer deposit records – subrule 19.4(5).

Customer's receipt for a deposit – subrule 19.4(6).

Deposit refund – subrule 19.4(7).

Unclaimed deposits – subrule 19.4(8).

*b. Bills to end users.* A CNGP shall include on bills to end users all the information listed in this paragraph. The bill may be sent to the customer electronically at the customer's option.

(1) The period of time for which the billing is applicable.

(2) The amount owed for current service, including an itemization of all charges.

(3) Any past-due amount owed.

(4) The last date for timely payment.

(5) The amount of penalty for any late payment.

(6) The location for or method of remitting payment.

(7) A toll-free telephone number for the end user to call for information and to make complaints regarding the CNGP.

(8) A toll-free telephone number for the end user to contact the CNGP in the event of an emergency.

(9) A toll-free telephone number for the end user to notify the public utility of an emergency regarding delivery service.

(10) The tariffed transportation charges and supplier refunds, where a combined bill is provided to the customer.

*c. Disclosure.* Each prospective end user must receive in writing, prior to initiation of service, all terms and conditions of service and all rights and responsibilities of the end user associated with the offered service. The information required by this paragraph may be provided electronically, at the customer's option.

*d. Notice of service termination.* Notice must be provided to the end user and the public utility at least 12 calendar days prior to service termination. If the notice of service termination is rescinded, the CNGP must notify the public utility. CNGPs are prohibited from physically disconnecting the end user or threatening physical disconnection for any reason.

*e. Transfer of accounts.* CNGPs are prohibited from transferring the account of any end user to another supplier except with the consent of the end user. This provision does not preclude a CNGP from transferring all or a portion of its accounts pursuant to a sale or transfer of all or a substantial portion of a CNGP's business in Iowa, provided that the transfer satisfies all of the following conditions:

(1) The transferee will serve the affected end users through a certified CNGP;

(2) The transferee will honor the transferor's contracts with the affected end users;

(3) The transferor provides written notice of the transfer to each affected end user prior to the transfer;

(4) Any affected end user is given 30 days to change supplier without penalty; and

(5) The transferor provides notice to the public utility of the effective date of the transfer.

*f. Bond requirement.* The board may require the applicant to file a bond or other demonstration of its financial capability to satisfy claims and expenses that can reasonably be anticipated to occur as part of operations under its certificate, including the failure to honor contractual commitments. The adequacy of the bond or demonstration shall be determined by the board and reviewed by the board from time to time. In determining the adequacy of the bond or demonstration, the board shall consider the extent of the services to be offered, the size of the provider, and the size of the load to be served, with the objective of ensuring that the board's financial requirements do not create unreasonable barriers to market entry.

*g. Replacement cost for supply failure.* Each individual rate-regulated public utility shall file for the board's review tariffs establishing replacement cost for supply failure. Replacement cost revenue will be credited to the rate-regulated public utility's system purchased gas adjustment.

[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 12/29/10; ARC 1623C, IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14; ARC 3453C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17; ARC 6044C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

#### **199—19.15(476) Customer contribution fund.**

**19.15(1) *Applicability and purpose.*** This rule applies to each gas public utility, as defined in Iowa Code sections 476.1 and 476.1B. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 476.66, each utility shall maintain a program plan to assist the utility's low-income customers with weatherization and to supplement assistance received under the federal low-income home energy assistance program for the payment of winter heating bills.

**19.15(2) *Notification.*** Each utility shall notify all customers of the customer contribution fund at least twice a year. The method of notice which will ensure the most comprehensive notification to the utility's customers shall be employed. Upon commencement of service and at least once a year, the notice shall be mailed or personally delivered to all customers, or provided by electronic means to those customers who have consented to receiving electronic notices. The other required notice may be published in a local newspaper(s) of general circulation within the utility's service territory. A utility serving fewer than 6,000 customers may publish its semiannual notices locally in a free newspaper, utility newsletter or shopper's guide instead of a newspaper. At a minimum, the notice shall include:

- a.* A description of the availability and the purpose of the fund;
- b.* A customer authorization form. This form shall include a monthly billing option and any other methods of contribution.

**19.15(3) *Methods of contribution.*** The utility shall provide for contributions as monthly pledges, as well as one-time or periodic contributions. A pledge by a customer or other party shall not be construed to be a binding contract between the utility and the pledgor. The pledge amount shall not be subject to delayed payment charges by the utility. Each utility may allow persons or organizations to contribute matching funds.

**19.15(4) *Annual report.*** On or before September 30 of each year, each utility shall file with the board a report of all the customer contribution fund activity for the previous fiscal year beginning July 1 and ending June 30. The report shall be in a form provided by the board and shall contain an accounting of the total revenues collected and all distributions of the fund. The utility shall report all utility expenses directly related to the customer contribution fund.

[ARC 3453C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17]

#### **199—19.16(476) Reserve margin.**

**19.16(1) *Applicability.*** All rate-regulated gas utility companies may maintain a reserve of contract services in excess of their maximum daily system demand requirement and recover the cost of the reserve from their customers through the purchased gas adjustment.

##### **19.16(2) *Definitions.***

*a. Contract services.* The amount of firm gas delivery capacity or delivery services contracted for use by a utility to satisfy its maximum daily system demand requirement, including the planned delivery capacity of the utility-owned liquefied natural gas facilities, but excluding the delivery capacity of propane storage facilities, shall be considered as contract services.

*b. Maximum daily system demand requirements.* The maximum daily gas demand requirement that the utility forecasts to occur on behalf of its system firm sales customers under peak (design day) weather conditions.

*c. Design day.* The maximum heating season forecast level of all firm sales customers' gas requirements during a 24-hour period beginning at 9 a.m. The design day forecast shall be the combined estimated gas requirements of all firm sales customers calculated by totaling the gas requirements of each customer classification or grouping. The estimated gas requirements for each customer classification or grouping shall be determined based upon an evaluation of historic usage levels of customers in each customer classification or grouping, adjusted for reasonably anticipated colder-than-normal weather

conditions and any other clearly identifiable factors that may contribute to the demand for gas by firm customers. The design day calculation shall be submitted for approval by the board with the annual PGA filing required by subrule 19.10(2).

**19.16(3)** *Maximum daily system demand requirements of less than 25,000 Dth per day.* A reserve margin of 9 percent or less in excess of the maximum daily system demand requirements will be presumed reasonable.

**19.16(4)** *Maximum daily system demand requirements of more than 25,000 Dth per day.* A reserve margin of 5 percent or less in excess of the maximum daily system demand requirements will be presumed reasonable.

**19.16(5)** *Rebuttable presumption.* All contract services in excess of an amount needed to meet the maximum daily system demand requirements plus the reserve are presumed to be unjust and unreasonable unless a factual showing to the contrary is made during the periodic review of gas proceeding or in a proceeding specifically addressing the issue with an opportunity for an evidentiary hearing. All contract services less than an amount of the maximum daily system demand requirements plus the reserve are presumed to be just and reasonable unless a factual showing to the contrary can be made during the periodic review of gas proceeding or in a proceeding specifically addressing the issue with an opportunity for an evidentiary hearing.

**19.16(6)** *Allocation of cost of the reserve.* Fifty percent of the reserve cost shall be collected as a demand charge allocation to noncontractual firm customers. The remaining 50 percent shall be collected as a throughput charge on customers excluding transportation customers who have elected no system supply reserve.

#### **199—19.17(476) Incident notification and reports.**

**19.17(1)** *Notification.* A utility shall notify the board immediately, or as soon as practical, of any incident involving the release of gas, failure of equipment, or interruption of facility operations, which results in any of the following:

- a. A death or personal injury necessitating in-patient hospitalization.
- b. Estimated property damage of \$15,000 or more to the property of the utility and to others, including the cost of gas lost.
- c. Emergency shutdown of a liquefied natural gas (LNG) facility.
- d. An interruption of service to 50 or more customers.
- e. Any other incident considered significant by the utility.

**19.17(2)** *Information required.* The utility shall notify the board by email, as soon as practical, of any reportable incident at [dutyofficer@iub.iowa.gov](mailto:dutyofficer@iub.iowa.gov) or, when email is not available, by calling the board duty officer at (515)745-2332. The person sending the email or the caller shall leave a call-back number for a person who can provide the following information:

- a. The name of the utility, the name and telephone number of the person making the report, and the name and telephone number of a contact person knowledgeable about the incident.
- b. The location of the incident.
- c. The time of the incident.
- d. The number of deaths or personal injuries and the extent of those injuries, if any.
- e. An initial estimate of damages.
- f. The number of services interrupted.
- g. A summary of the significant information available to the utility regarding the probable cause of the incident and extent of damages.
- h. Any oral or written report required by the U.S. Department of Transportation, and the name of the person who made the oral report or prepared the written report.

**19.17(3)** *Written incident reports.* Within 30 days of the date of the incident, the utility shall file a written report with the board. The report shall include the information required for telephone notice in subrule 19.17(2), the probable cause as determined by the utility, the number and cause of any deaths or personal injuries requiring in-patient hospitalization, and a detailed description of property damage and the amount of monetary damages. If significant additional information becomes available at a later date, a

supplemental report shall be filed. Copies of any written reports concerning an incident or safety-related condition filed with or submitted to the U.S. Department of Transportation or the National Transportation Safety Board shall also be provided to the board.

[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 12/29/10; ARC 1359C, IAB 3/5/14, effective 4/9/14; ARC 1623C, IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14]

**199—19.18(476) Capital infrastructure investment automatic adjustment mechanism.**

**19.18(1) *Eligible capital infrastructure investment.*** A rate-regulated natural gas utility may file for board approval a capital infrastructure investment automatic adjustment mechanism to allow recovery of certain costs from customers. To be eligible for recovery through the capital infrastructure investment automatic adjustment mechanism, the costs shall either:

*a.* Meet the following criteria:

- (1) The costs are beyond the direct control of management;
- (2) The costs are subject to sudden, important change in level;
- (3) The costs are an important factor in determining the total cost of capital infrastructure investment to serve customers; and

(4) The costs are readily, precisely, and continuously segregated in the accounts of the utility; or

*b.* Be costs for a capital infrastructure investment which:

(1) Does not serve to increase revenues by directly connecting the infrastructure replacement to new customers;

(2) Is in service but was not included in the gas utility's rate base in its most recent general rate case; and

(3) Replaces or modifies existing infrastructure required by state or local government action, to meet state or federal natural gas pipeline safety regulations, or to otherwise enhance safety as approved in advance by the board. The utility shall make an annual filing with the board to seek advance determination of projects that meet this criterion.

**19.18(2) *Determination of recovery factor.*** The utility may recover a rate of return and depreciation expense associated with eligible capital infrastructure investments described in subrule 19.18(1). The allowed rate of return shall be the approved average cost of debt from the utility's most recent general gas or electric rate review proceeding before the board. Depreciation expense shall be based upon the depreciation rates allowed by the board in the utility's most recent general gas rate review proceeding before the board.

**19.18(3) *Recovery procedures.***

*a.* To recover capital infrastructure investment costs that meet the criteria in paragraph 19.18(1) "a" through an automatic adjustment mechanism, the utility is required to obtain prior board approval of the automatic adjustment mechanism. The utility shall file information in support of the proposed automatic adjustment mechanism that includes:

(1) A description of the capital infrastructure investment and the costs that are proposed to be recovered through the automatic adjustment mechanism;

(2) An explanation of why the costs of the capital infrastructure investment are beyond the control of the utility's management;

(3) An exhibit that shows the changes in level of the costs of the capital infrastructure investment that are proposed to be recovered, both historical and projected;

(4) An explanation of why these particular capital infrastructure investment costs are an important factor in determining the total cost of capital infrastructure investment to serve customers;

(5) A description of proposed recovery procedures, if different from the procedures described in paragraph 19.18(3) "c"; and

(6) The length of time that the automatic adjustment mechanism will be in place.

*b.* Recovery of capital infrastructure investment costs that meet the requirements in paragraph 19.18(1) "b" may be made by the utility by filing a proposed tariff with a 30-day effective date no later than April 1 of each year. Only one tariff filing to recover capital infrastructure investment costs shall be made in a 12-month period. After December 13, 2017, any recovery previously approved shall be

aligned with an April 1 filing period when the utility next seeks recovery under this rule. The utility shall file information in support of the proposed automatic adjustment rates that includes:

- (1) Proof that the capital infrastructure investment is a project that was approved in advance by the board as specified in 19.18(1)“b”(3).
- (2) The location, description, and costs associated with the project.
- (3) The cost of debt from the utility’s most recent general gas or electric rate review proceeding before the board and the applicable depreciation rates from the utility’s most recent general gas rate review proceeding before the board.
- (4) The calculations showing the total costs that are eligible for recovery and the rates that are proposed to be implemented.
- (5) The utility shall provide supporting documentation, including but not limited to work orders and journal entries, to the board staff or the office of consumer advocate upon request.

*c.* The utility shall calculate the rates for the recovery of the capital infrastructure investment through the automatic adjustment mechanism over the 12-month period beginning from the effective date of the tariff, unless otherwise ordered by the board. The calculated rate shall include a reconciliation that reconciles the actual revenue recovered through the automatic adjustment mechanism with the costs of the eligible capital infrastructure investments proposed to be recovered over the previous collection period. Unless otherwise specified in an approved tariff, the capital infrastructure investment factor shall be recovered by a fixed monthly surcharge to customers, to be determined by totaling eligible investment costs for the prior calendar year, adjusted for the reconciliation amount, then dividing the total recovery amount among customer classes based upon the utility’s most recent approved cost of service study, dividing the class recovery amounts by the number of months in the recovery period, and then dividing the assigned costs by the number of customers in each respective class. The recovery amount will be limited to annual depreciation plus a return on the undepreciated balance based on the cost of debt.

*d.* Recovery of a return on and return of capital infrastructure investment that is eligible for recovery pursuant to an automatic adjustment mechanism, including any recoveries approved prior to December 13, 2017, shall continue until the effective date of temporary rates in a subsequent general rate proceeding or, if temporary rates are not implemented, until final rates approved by the board in the utility’s next general rate proceeding. To continue recovery, a utility shall file a proposed tariff each year. Once temporary or final rates are effective, the automatic adjustment mechanism shall reset to zero. No more than five years of capital investment recovery, including any recoveries approved prior to December 13, 2017, shall be allowed between general rate proceedings unless otherwise approved by the board. A utility may continue recoveries allowed under this rule until the investments are fully depreciated or until the utility’s next general rate proceeding.

[ARC 9831B, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11; ARC 3453C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 476.1, 476.2, 476.6, 476.8, 476.20, 476.54, 476.66, 476.86, 476.87 and 546.7.

[Filed 7/12/66; amended 6/27/75]

[Filed 12/30/75, Notice 10/6/75—published 1/26/76, effective 3/1/76]

[Filed 9/30/77, Notice 6/29/77—published 10/19/77, effective 11/23/77]

[Filed 10/4/78, Notice 8/23/78—published 11/1/78, effective 12/6/78]

[Filed emergency 12/22/78—published 1/10/79, effective 12/22/78]

[Filed 4/10/79, Notice 11/1/78—published 5/2/79, effective 6/6/79]

[Filed 6/8/79, Notice 4/4/79—published 6/27/79, effective 8/1/79]

[Filed 9/24/80, Notice 7/23/80—published 10/15/80, effective 11/19/80]

[Filed 9/26/80, Notice 8/6/80—published 10/15/80, effective 11/19/80]

[Filed 6/5/81, Notice 4/15/81—published 6/24/81, effective 7/29/81]

[Filed 6/19/81, Notice 10/1/80—published 7/8/81, effective 8/12/81]

[Filed 10/20/81, Notice 11/26/80—published 11/11/81, effective 12/16/81]

[Filed emergency 11/17/81 after Notice 9/30/81—published 12/9/81, effective 11/17/81]

[Filed emergency 12/14/81—published 1/6/82, effective 12/14/81]

[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 5/27/81—published 2/17/82, effective 3/24/82]

- [Filed 1/28/82, Notice 10/1/80—published 2/17/82, effective 3/31/82]  
[Filed 9/24/82, Notice 4/28/82—published 10/13/82, effective 11/17/82]  
[Filed 10/21/82, Notice 8/18/82—published 11/10/82, effective 12/15/82]  
[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 12/22/82—published 3/16/83, effective 4/20/83]  
[Filed emergency 4/22/83—published 5/11/83, effective 4/22/83]  
[Filed 4/15/83, Notice 1/19/83—published 5/11/83, effective 6/15/83]  
[Filed emergency 6/3/83—published 6/22/83, effective 7/1/83]  
[Filed emergency 7/29/83—published 8/17/83, effective 7/29/83]  
[Filed 9/9/83, Notice 6/8/83—published 9/28/83, effective 11/2/83]  
[Filed 9/9/83, Notice 6/8/83—published 9/28/83, effective 1/1/84]  
[Filed 11/4/83, Notice 8/31/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]  
[Filed emergency 12/16/83 after Notice 9/28/83—published 1/4/84, effective 1/1/84]  
[Filed 12/16/83, Notice 9/14/83—published 1/4/84, effective 2/8/84]  
[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 11/9/83—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]  
[Filed 1/27/84, Notice 11/23/84—published 2/15/84, effective 3/21/84]<sup>1</sup>  
[Filed 4/9/84, Notice 1/18/84—published 4/25/84, effective 5/30/84]  
[Filed 4/20/84, Notice 2/15/84—published 5/9/84, effective 6/13/84]<sup>2</sup>  
[Filed 5/4/84, Notice 1/4/84—published 5/23/84, effective 6/27/84]  
[Filed emergency 6/1/84—published 6/20/84, effective 6/1/84]  
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 6/15/84]  
[Filed 8/24/84, Notice 1/18/84—published 9/12/84, effective 10/17/84]  
[Filed 9/10/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/31/84]  
[Filed 9/21/84, Notice 5/23/84—published 10/10/84, effective 11/14/84]  
[Filed 10/19/84, Notice 8/15/84—published 11/7/84, effective 12/26/84]  
[Filed 1/14/85, Notice 11/7/84—published 1/30/85, effective 3/6/85]  
[Filed 4/19/85, Notice 2/13/85—published 5/8/85, effective 6/12/85]  
[Filed 5/6/85, Notice 1/2/85—published 5/22/85, effective 6/26/85]  
[Filed 6/14/85, Notice 4/10/85—published 7/3/85, effective 8/7/85]  
[Filed 8/9/85, Notice 6/19/85—published 8/28/85, effective 10/2/85]  
[Filed emergency 2/7/86 after Notices 10/9/85, 12/4/85—published 2/26/86, effective 3/31/86]  
[Filed 8/8/86, Notice 5/7/86—published 8/27/86, effective 10/1/86]<sup>3</sup>  
[Filed 8/22/86, Notice 6/18/86—published 9/10/86, effective 10/15/86]<sup>3</sup>  
[Filed 8/22/86, Notices 5/21/86, 6/4/86—published 9/10/86, effective 10/15/86]<sup>4</sup>  
[Filed emergency 9/18/86—published 10/8/86, effective 9/18/86]  
[Filed 4/3/87, Notices 11/5/86, 12/3/86, 2/25/87—published 4/22/87, effective 5/27/87]  
[Filed 4/17/87, Notice 12/3/86—published 5/6/87, effective 6/10/87]  
[Filed 11/13/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 12/2/87, effective 1/6/88]  
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 9/21/88, effective 10/26/88]  
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 7/27/88—published 9/21/88, effective 10/26/88]  
[Filed 12/8/88, Notice 10/19/88—published 12/28/88, effective 2/1/89]  
[Filed 1/6/89, Notices 7/1/87, 1/13/88, 7/27/88—published 1/25/89, effective 3/1/89]  
[Filed 3/30/89, Notice 10/19/88—published 4/19/89, effective 5/24/89]  
[Filed 4/28/89, Notice 9/21/88—published 5/17/89, effective 6/21/89]  
[Filed 5/24/89, Notices 5/4/88, 6/29/88, 12/14/88—published 6/14/89, effective 7/19/89]  
[Filed 5/24/89, Notice 1/11/89—published 6/14/89, effective 7/19/89]  
[Filed 11/27/89, Notice 9/6/89—published 12/13/89, effective 1/17/90]  
[Filed 2/1/90, Notice 9/20/89—published 2/21/90, effective 3/28/90]  
[Filed 2/28/90, Notice 11/1/89—published 3/21/90, effective 4/25/90]<sup>◇</sup>  
[Filed emergency 4/13/90—published 5/2/90, effective 4/13/90]  
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 10/18/89—published 5/2/90, effective 6/6/90]  
[Filed 5/11/90, Notice 10/18/89—published 5/30/90, effective 7/4/90]  
[Filed 5/25/90, Notice 2/21/90—published 6/13/90, effective 7/18/90]

- [Filed 9/14/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 10/3/90, effective 11/7/90]
- [Filed 11/21/90, Notice 5/2/90—published 12/12/90, effective 1/16/91]
- [Filed 12/21/90, Notice 6/27/90—published 1/9/91, effective 2/13/91]
- [Filed emergency 3/15/91 after Notice 1/23/91—published 4/3/91, effective 3/15/91]
- [Filed 3/28/91, Notice 10/3/90—published 4/17/91, effective 5/22/91]
- [Filed emergency 7/16/91 after Notice 6/12/91—published 8/7/91, effective 7/16/91]
- [Filed emergency 8/16/91 after Notice 5/1/91—published 9/4/91, effective 10/1/91]
- [Filed 3/20/92, Notice 8/7/91—published 4/15/92, effective 5/20/92]
- [Filed 4/23/92, Notice 10/30/91—published 5/13/92, effective 6/17/92]
- [Filed 2/12/93, Notice 9/16/92—published 3/3/93, effective 4/7/93]
- [Filed 8/11/93, Notice 5/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 10/6/93]<sup>5</sup>
- [Filed emergency 4/21/94—published 5/11/94, effective 4/21/94]
- [Filed emergency 7/15/94 after Notice 3/16/94—published 8/3/94, effective 8/1/94]
- [Filed 4/21/95, Notice 9/28/94—published 5/10/95, effective 6/14/95]
- [Filed 12/23/96, Notice 9/11/96—published 1/15/97, effective 2/19/97]
- [Filed 9/4/97, Notice 3/12/97—published 9/24/97, effective 10/29/97]
- [Filed 10/31/97, Notices 1/29/97, 3/12/97—published 11/19/97, effective 12/24/97]
- [Filed 10/31/97, Notice 5/7/97—published 11/19/97, effective 12/24/97]
- [Filed 1/23/98, Notice 7/2/97—published 2/11/98, effective 3/18/98]
- [Published 6/17/98 to update name and address of board]
- [Filed 10/13/99, Notice 5/19/99—published 11/3/99, effective 12/8/99]
- [Filed 12/8/99, Notice 4/21/99—published 12/29/99, effective 2/2/00]
- [Filed 1/21/00, Notice 11/3/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00]
- [Filed 5/11/00, Notice 10/6/99—published 5/31/00, effective 7/5/00]
- [Filed 1/4/01, Notices 3/8/00, 8/23/00—published 1/24/01, effective 2/28/01]
- [Filed 3/1/01, Notice 7/12/00—published 3/21/01, effective 4/25/01]
- [Filed emergency 3/30/01—published 4/18/01, effective 3/30/01]
- [Filed 8/3/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 8/22/01, effective 11/1/01]
- [Filed 9/14/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 10/3/01, effective 11/7/01]
- [Filed 3/29/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 4/17/02, effective 5/22/02]
- [Filed 12/27/02, Notice 7/24/02—published 1/22/03, effective 2/26/03]
- [Filed 7/18/03, Notice 2/5/03—published 8/6/03, effective 9/10/03]
- [Filed 10/24/03, Notices 2/5/03, 4/2/03—published 11/12/03, effective 12/17/03]
- [Filed 11/19/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/14/04]
- [Filed 4/9/04, Notice 10/15/03—published 4/28/04, effective 6/2/04]
- [Filed 7/16/04, Notice 6/9/04—published 8/4/04, effective 9/8/04]
- [Filed 7/30/04, Notice 6/9/04—published 8/18/04, effective 9/22/04]
- [Filed 9/24/04, Notice 8/18/04—published 10/13/04, effective 11/17/04]
- [Filed 10/8/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/27/04, effective 12/1/04]
- [Filed 1/22/07, Notice 11/8/06—published 2/14/07, effective 3/21/07]
- [Filed 4/4/07, Notice 9/13/06—published 4/25/07, effective 5/30/07]
- [Filed 5/2/07, Notice 3/28/07—published 5/23/07, effective 6/27/07]
- [Filed 12/27/07, Notice 9/26/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]
- [Filed ARC 7584B (Notice ARC 7420B, IAB 12/17/08), IAB 2/25/09, effective 4/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 7962B (Notice ARC 7749B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 8/19/09]
- [Filed ARC 9101B (Notice ARC 8858B, IAB 6/16/10), IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10]
- [Editorial change: IAC Supplement 12/29/10]
- [Filed ARC 9501B (Notice ARC 9394B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11]
- [Filed ARC 9831B (Notice ARC 9529B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]
- [Filed ARC 1359C (Notice ARC 1169C, IAB 11/13/13), IAB 3/5/14, effective 4/9/14]
- [Filed ARC 1623C (Notice ARC 1460C, IAB 5/14/14), IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14]
- [Filed ARC 2711C (Notice ARC 2499C, IAB 4/13/16), IAB 9/14/16, effective 10/19/16]

[Filed ARC 3453C (Notice ARC 2956C, IAB 3/1/17), IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17]  
[Filed ARC 4380C (Notice ARC 4173C, IAB 12/19/18), IAB 3/27/19, effective 5/1/19]  
[Filed ARC 6044C (Notice ARC 5744C, IAB 6/30/21), IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

- ◊ Two or more ARCs
- <sup>1</sup> Effective date of 19.3(10)“a,” “b,”(1), (2), (2)“1,” (3) and (4) delayed 70 days by administrative rules review committee.
- <sup>2</sup> Effective date of 19.4(11), third unnumbered paragraph, delayed 70 days by administrative rules review committee.
- <sup>3</sup> See IAB, Utilities Division
- <sup>4</sup> Published in Notice portion of IAB 9/10/86; See IAB 10/22/86
- <sup>5</sup> Effective date of 19.4(3) delayed until the adjournment of the 1994 Session of the General Assembly pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.8(9) by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held September 15, 1993.



CHAPTER 38  
LOCAL EXCHANGE COMPETITION

**199—38.1(476) General information.**

**38.1(1) *Application and purpose of rules.*** This chapter applies to local utilities. The purpose of these rules is to further the development of competition in the local exchange services market.

**38.1(2) *Definitions.*** For the administration and interpretation of this chapter, the following words and terms shall have the meaning indicated below, unless the context otherwise requires:

“*Act*” means the Telecommunications Act of 1996.

“*Arbitration*” means the investigative process whereby a dispute is submitted to the board for resolution.

“*Bona fide request*” means a request to a local utility that demonstrates a good faith showing that the requesting party intends to purchase the services requested within six months of the date of the request.

“*Competitive local exchange service provider*” means any person, including a municipal utility, that provides local exchange services, other than a local exchange carrier or a non-rate-regulated wireline provider of local exchange services under an authorized certificate of public convenience and necessity within a specific geographic area described in maps filed with and approved by the board as of September 30, 1992.

“*Local exchange carrier*” means any person that was the incumbent and historical rate-regulated wireline provider of local exchange services or any successor to such person that provides local exchange services under an authorized certificate of public convenience and necessity within a specific geographic area described in maps filed with and approved by the board as of September 30, 1992.

“*Local utility*” means any entity that provides wireline local exchange services, including local exchange carriers, competitive local exchange service providers, and other non-rate-regulated wireline providers of local exchange services.

“*Mediation*” means the process in which a neutral party assists the parties in reaching their own settlement but does not have the authority to make a binding decision.

“*Total service long-run incremental cost*” for a service, or group of services, is equal to the utility’s total cost of producing all of its services including the service or group of services in question, minus the utility’s total cost of producing all of its services excluding the service or group of services in question. [ARC 4120C, IAB 11/7/18, effective 12/12/18; ARC 6035C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**199—38.2(476) Number portability.** Rescinded ARC 4120C, IAB 11/7/18, effective 12/12/18.

**199—38.3(476) Interconnection requirements.** A local utility that originates local telecommunications traffic and desires to terminate that traffic on the network of another local utility may choose the point(s) of interconnection between the two networks for the exchange of that originating local telecommunications traffic at any technically feasible point within the terminating carrier’s network. Interconnection must be equal in quality to that provided by the local utility to itself, any affiliate, or any other party to which the local utility provides interconnection. Interconnection must be on rates, terms, and conditions that are just, reasonable, and nondiscriminatory.

**199—38.4(476) Unbundled facilities, services, features, functions, and capabilities.**

**38.4(1) *Tariff filings.***

*a. Filing schedule.* Each local exchange carrier shall file tariffs implementing unbundling for the facilities enumerated in paragraph 38.4(1)“*b.*” The obligation to file a tariff shall not apply to a rural telephone company until the conditions specified in 47 U.S.C. Section 251(f)(1) have been met.

*b. List of unbundled essential facilities.* Each local exchange carrier’s tariff filing shall, at a minimum, unbundle the following essential facilities, services, features, functions, and capabilities: loops, ports, signaling links, signal transfer points, facilities to interconnect unbundled links at the central office, interoffice transmission facilities, listings in the directory assistance database, inbound

operator services including busy-line verification and call interrupt, interconnection to the 911 system, and interconnection to the tandem switch for routing to other carriers.

**38.4(2) *Requests for unbundled facilities.*** Except as allowed in subrule 38.4(3), requests to unbundle facilities, services, features, functions, and capabilities shall be processed as follows:

*a.* A competitive local exchange service provider may make a bona fide request of a local exchange carrier to make additional unbundled essential facilities available. After receiving a request for additional unbundled essential facilities, the local exchange carrier shall respond within 30 days of the request either by agreeing to the request or by denying the request. If the local exchange carrier agrees to fulfill the request, the carrier shall file a tariff unbundling the essential facility within 60 days of the initial request.

*b.* If the local exchange carrier denies the request, a competitive local exchange service provider may petition the board to classify the requested facility as essential, as defined by Iowa Code section 476.100(2), and to require the local exchange carrier to make the requested facility available on an unbundled basis by filing a tariff. In such a petition, the competitive local exchange service provider shall provide information to the board showing how the requested facility meets the definition of essential facility found in Iowa Code section 476.100(2).

The petitioning party under this subrule may state a preference for proceeding by rule making or contested case, but the board will select the process to be used.

**38.4(3) *Alternative procedures.*** As an alternative to the procedures in subrule 38.4(2), a competitive local exchange service provider may elect the negotiation, mediation, and arbitration procedures available under 47 U.S.C. Section 252, by notifying the local exchange carrier and the board in writing at the time additional unbundled facilities are requested.

**38.4(4) *Reclassifying essential facilities.*** A local exchange carrier may, at any time, petition the board with a request that a facility classified as essential, either by the terms of subrule 38.4(1) or pursuant to a subsequent request of a competitive local exchange service provider, be removed from that classification and no longer be required to be provided on an unbundled basis. With its petition, the local exchange carrier shall provide information to the board showing why the facility no longer meets the definition of essential found in Iowa Code section 476.100(2). The board will determine the procedure to be used in reviewing the petition.

**38.4(5) *Interconnection to essential facilities.***

*a. Nondiscriminatory access.* All competitive local exchange service providers shall have access to a local exchange carrier's unbundled facilities on the same nondiscriminatory terms and conditions. Such terms and conditions shall be specified in the local exchange carrier's tariff for unbundled facilities.

*b. Reasonable equal access.* The terms and conditions under which competitive local exchange service providers shall be able to interconnect with a local exchange carrier's unbundled facilities shall be technically and economically equivalent to those under which the local exchange carrier provides those facilities to itself or its affiliates. If it believes such terms and conditions are not technically or economically feasible, the local exchange carrier may petition the board for a waiver of this provision.

[ARC 4120C, IAB 11/7/18, effective 12/12/18]

### **199—38.5(476) Cost standards.**

**38.5(1) *Incremental cost standard.*** In general, each local exchange carrier shall price each of its services above the total service long-run incremental cost of providing each service.

**38.5(2) *Competitive local exchange service providers.*** Cost support will generally not be required for the tariff filings from competitive local exchange service providers.

[ARC 4120C, IAB 11/7/18, effective 12/12/18]

**199—38.6(476) Terminating access charge complaints.** No local utility shall deliver traffic to another local utility as local service or extended area service terminating traffic if the terminating traffic is long distance or some other type of traffic for which terminating switched access charges would otherwise have been payable. Any local utility may bring a complaint to the board if another local utility has violated this requirement or taken insufficient measures to determine whether switched access charges would otherwise have been payable. The board may order payment or refund of compensation withheld

from or received by a local utility in violation of this rule, with appropriate interest or tariffed late payment penalties.

[ARC 4120C, IAB 11/7/18, effective 12/12/18]

**199—38.7(476) Mediation and arbitration.** This rule shall apply to all local utilities, except for rural telephone companies as defined in Section 3(47) of the Telecommunications Act of 1996. The board may make all or part of this rule applicable to a rural telephone company or companies in proceedings relating to Section 251(f) of the Act.

**38.7(1) Voluntary negotiations.**

*a. Initiation of negotiations.* A telecommunications carrier initiates the negotiation process by requesting interconnection, services, or network elements as defined in the Act from an incumbent local utility pursuant to Section 252(a)(1) of the Act. The day the request is received by the local utility is day one of the schedule set for resolution of all issues. Within five days of receipt of the request, the local utility shall file with the board using the board's electronic filing system a copy of the request and a statement of the date the request was received.

*b. Duty to negotiate.* The requesting telecommunications carrier and the local utility have the obligation to negotiate in good faith the terms and conditions for the provision of the requested interconnection, services, or network elements. Good faith negotiations require that the parties meet and confer at reasonable times and places, remain open to the arguments and proposals, and work toward the goal of reaching agreement on terms and conditions for the requested interconnections and services. Refusal of any party to give information about its costs or other pertinent data upon request of another party may be considered by the board as a failure to negotiate in good faith.

**38.7(2) Mediation.**

*a. Initiation of mediation.* At any time during the negotiations, any party to the negotiations may request mediation. The request shall be filed with the board using the board's electronic filing system and simultaneously served on the other parties. Alternatively, parties may file a joint request for mediation with the board. A request for mediation shall contain a brief statement of the nature of the dispute and the names, addresses, and telephone and fax numbers of the parties or their representatives.

*b. Appointment of mediator.* The board may appoint any competent, impartial person of character and ability to act as mediator. The board will immediately convene a meeting of the parties to discuss appointment of a mutually acceptable mediator.

*c. Role and duties of the mediator.* The role of the mediator is to encourage voluntary settlement by the parties. The mediator may not compel a settlement. The mediator shall schedule meetings of the parties, direct the parties to prepare for those meetings, hold private caucuses with each party in an attempt to bring disputants closer together, attempt to achieve a resolution, and assist the parties in preparing a written agreement.

The mediator does not provide legal advice to the parties, nor are any of the mediator's statements as to law and policy binding unless later adopted by the board. The mediation process will be treated as confidential to the extent permitted by law. No stenographic record will be kept.

After completion of at least one mediation session, the mediator may terminate the mediation process if it appears that the likelihood of agreement is remote or if a party is not participating in good faith, or for other good cause.

*d. Parties.* Only parties to the negotiations will be permitted to participate as parties to the mediation.

*e. Assessment of costs.* The cost of mediation shall be shared equally by the parties and paid directly to the mediator.

**38.7(3) Arbitration.**

*a. Initiation of arbitration.* Any party to the negotiation may petition the board to arbitrate all open issues. The petition requesting arbitration must be filed during the period from the 135th day through the 160th day after the date on which the request for negotiation was received by the local utility. Simultaneously with filing the petition with the board, the petitioning party shall provide a copy of the petition and accompanying documentation to the other parties.

*b. Supporting documentation.* On the same day of the filing of the request for arbitration, the petitioning party shall provide to the board the date upon which the request for negotiation for the interconnection, services, or network elements in dispute was made to the local utility, a list of unresolved issues, the position of each party on each of the unresolved issues, how the parties' positions meet or fail to meet the requirements of Section 251 of the Act or other regulations, any supporting documents for positions taken by the parties on unresolved issues including all relevant cost studies where prices are in dispute, whether a hearing is requested, a list of issues discussed and resolved prior to the petition for arbitration, any requests for confidentiality, and any other documents relevant to the dispute.

*c. Response to the request for arbitration.* A nonpetitioning party to the negotiation may respond to the petitioning party's position and provide additional information within 25 days after the petition for arbitration was received by the board.

*d. Parties.* Only parties to the negotiations will be permitted to participate as parties to the arbitration, unless the board consolidates proceedings. However, the office of consumer advocate will also be considered a party to the arbitration proceeding.

*e. Assessment of costs.* Costs shall be directly and equally assessed to the parties involved in the arbitration to the extent provided for by Iowa Code section 476.10.

*f. Docketing of the arbitration request.* Upon receipt of a timely and complete petition for arbitration, the board shall docket the request for consideration by the board.

*g. Arbitration schedule and procedures.* Within 15 days of the receipt of the petition for arbitration, the board will schedule a conference to be held within 40 days of receipt of the petition. The purpose of the conference is to plan an arbitration hearing date, clarify the issues to be resolved, identify additional information needed to reach a decision on the issues, schedule production of documents and other information, discuss or rule on any other procedural matters, and consider any other matters that will expedite the arbitration process.

*h. Hearing.* An arbitration hearing shall commence no later than 60 days following receipt of the petition for arbitration.

*i. Consolidation.* Nothing in these rules precludes consolidation of proceedings in order to reduce administrative burdens on local utilities, other parties to the proceedings, and the board.

*j. Decision.* Following the hearing, the board will issue its preliminary written decision on the unresolved issues. All exceptions to the decision must be filed by the parties within ten days of issuance of the preliminary decisions. All replies to exceptions shall be filed within five days of the filing of the exceptions. A final written decision regarding all issues offered in arbitration shall be issued by the board within the nine-month deadline in the Act.

**38.7(4) Board review of agreements.**

*a. Filing of agreements.* All interconnection agreements shall be filed with the board for approval within 15 days after the issuance of a final decision on the arbitrated issues in the case of arbitrated agreements, or, in the case of negotiated agreements, after the execution of the agreement.

*b. Comments on arbitrated agreements.* Within ten days following the filing of the arbitrated agreement with the board for review, the parties involved in the arbitration, and any other interested party, may submit written comments to the board supporting either approval or rejection of the agreement. If the board does not approve or reject the agreement within 30 days after submission by the parties of an agreement adopted by arbitration, the agreement shall be deemed approved.

*c. Comments on negotiated agreements and amendments to agreements.* Within 30 days of the filing date of the negotiated agreement or amendment, the parties involved in the negotiations and any other interested party may submit written comments with the board supporting either acceptance or rejection of the agreement or amendment. If no comments are filed and no issues are generated by the internal board review, the agreement or amendment shall be deemed approved 41 days after the filing date. If comments opposing approval are filed or the internal board review recommends investigation, the agreement or amendment shall be docketed. The docketing order shall be issued within 40 days after the filing date. If the board does not issue a decision on a docketed filing within 90 days after the filing date, the agreement or amendment shall be deemed approved.

*d. Comments on adoption of agreements.* No board approval is necessary when there is an adoption of the terms, conditions, and rates from an approved interconnection agreement. The adoption is effective upon filing. If there are terms, conditions, or rates in the filing that are not from an adopted agreement, then the filing is subject to the provisions of paragraph 38.7(4)“c.”

*e. Indefinite terms, conditions, or rates.* When the agreement or amendment contains terms, conditions, or rates that are not yet agreed to, the parties shall file an amendment to the agreement once they have reached agreement on the terms, conditions, or rates.  
[ARC 4120C, IAB 11/7/18, effective 12/12/18]

**199—38.8(476) Universal service.** Rescinded IAB 12/31/97, effective 1/1/98.

[Filed 4/5/96, Notice 9/27/95—published 4/24/96, effective 5/29/96]

[Filed emergency 8/2/96—published 8/28/96, effective 8/2/96]

[Filed 12/6/96, Notices 9/27/95, 4/24/96—published 1/1/97, effective 2/5/97]

[Filed 7/25/97, Notice 5/21/97—published 8/13/97, effective 9/17/97]

[Filed emergency 12/11/97 after Notice 10/8/97—published 12/31/97, effective 1/1/98]

[Filed 3/15/01, Notice 11/29/00—published 4/4/01, effective 5/9/01]

[Filed ARC 4120C (Notice ARC 3752C, IAB 4/25/18), IAB 11/7/18, effective 12/12/18]

[Filed ARC 6035C (Notice ARC 5813C, IAB 7/28/21), IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]



CHAPTER 65  
BROWNFIELD AND GRAYFIELD REDEVELOPMENT

**261—65.1(15) Purpose.** The brownfield redevelopment program is designed to provide financial and technical assistance for the acquisition, remediation, or redevelopment of brownfield sites. The redevelopment tax credits program for brownfields and grayfields is designed to provide financial assistance for the acquisition, remediation, or redevelopment of brownfield and grayfield sites.

[ARC 7844B, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; ARC 9746B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/19/11; ARC 0007C, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; ARC 1827C, IAB 1/21/15, effective 2/25/15]

**261—65.2(15) Definitions.** As used in these rules, unless the context otherwise requires, the definitions in Iowa Code section 15.292 shall apply to this chapter. The following definitions shall also apply:

*“Abandoned public building”* means a vertical improvement constructed for use primarily by a political subdivision of the state for a public purpose and whose current use is outdated or prevents a better or more efficient use of the property by the current owner. “Abandoned public building” includes vacant, blighted, obsolete, or otherwise underutilized property.

*“Acquisition”* means the purchase of brownfield or grayfield property.

*“Advisory council”* means the brownfield redevelopment advisory council as established in Iowa Code section 15.294 consisting of five members.

*“Affiliate”* or *“affiliated entity”* means any entity to which one or more of the following applies:

1. The entity directly, indirectly, or constructively controls another entity.
2. The entity is directly, indirectly or constructively controlled by another entity.
3. The entity is subject to the control of a common entity. A common entity is one which owns directly or individually more than 10 percent of the voting securities of the entity.

*“Authority”* means the economic development authority.

*“Board”* means the members of the economic development authority board appointed by the governor and in whom the powers of the authority are vested pursuant to Iowa Code section 15.105.

*“Brownfield site”* means an abandoned, idled, or underutilized industrial or commercial facility where expansion or redevelopment is complicated by real or perceived environmental contamination. A brownfield site includes property contiguous with the property on which the individual or commercial facility is located. A brownfield site shall not include property which has been placed, or is proposed for placement, on the national priorities list established pursuant to the federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA), 42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq.

*“CERCLA”* means Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act as defined at 42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq.

*“Characterization”* means determination of both the nature and extent of contamination in the various media of the environment.

*“Community”* means a city or county, or an entity established pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 28E.

*“Contaminant”* means any hazardous substance found in the various media of the environment.

*“Council”* means the brownfield redevelopment advisory council, as established in Iowa Code section 15.294.

*“Fund”* means the brownfield redevelopment fund established pursuant to Iowa Code section 15.293.

*“Grant”* means the donation or contribution of funds with no expectation or requirement that the funds be repaid.

*“Grayfield site”* means an abandoned public building or an industrial or commercial property that meets all of the following requirements:

1. Infrastructure on the property is outdated or prevents an efficient use of the property, including vacant, blighted, obsolete, or otherwise underutilized property.
2. Property improvements and infrastructure are at least 25 years old and one or more of the following conditions exist:
  - Thirty percent or more of a building located on the property is available for occupancy and has been vacated or unoccupied for at least 12 months;

- Assessed value of improvements on the property has decreased by 25 percent or more;
- The property is used as a parking lot;
- Improvements on the property no longer exist.

“*Green development*” means development which meets or exceeds the sustainable design standards as established by the state building code commissioner pursuant to Iowa Code section 103A.8B.

“*Hazardous substance*” means “hazardous substance” as defined in 567—Chapter 137 and includes petroleum substances not addressed in 567—Chapter 135.

“*Loan*” means an award of assistance with the requirement that the award be repaid, and with term, interest rate, and any other conditions specified as part of the award. A deferred loan is one for which the payment of principal or interest, or both, is not required for some specified period. A forgivable loan is one for which repayment is eliminated in part or entirely if the borrower satisfies specified conditions. A loan guarantee is a third-party commitment to repay all or a portion of the loan in the event that the borrower defaults on the loan.

“*Political subdivision*” means a city, county, township, or school district.

“*Previously remediated or redeveloped*” means any prior remediation or redevelopment, including development for which an award of tax credits under this chapter has been made.

“*Qualifying investment*” means costs that are directly related to a qualifying redevelopment project and that are incurred after the project has been registered and approved by the board. “Qualifying investment” only includes the purchase price, the cleanup costs, and the redevelopment costs.

“*Qualifying investor*” means an applicant who has been accepted by the department to receive a redevelopment tax credit.

“*Qualifying redevelopment project*” means a brownfield or grayfield site being redeveloped or improved by the property owner. “Qualifying redevelopment project” does not include a previously remediated or redeveloped brownfield or grayfield site.

“*Redevelopment*” means construction or development activities associated with a qualifying redevelopment project that are undertaken either for the purpose of constructing new buildings or improvements at a site where formerly existing buildings have been demolished or for the purpose of rehabilitating, reusing or repurposing existing buildings or improvements. Redevelopment typically includes projects that result in the elimination of blighting characteristics as defined by Iowa Code section 403.2.

“*Redevelopment tax credits program*” means the tax credits program administered pursuant to Iowa Code sections 15.293A and 15.293B.

“*Remediation*” includes characterization, risk assessment, removal and cleanup of environmental contaminants located on and adjacent to a brownfield site. Funding awards used for remediation must comply with appropriate Iowa department of natural resources requirements and guidelines.

“*Risk evaluation*” means assessment of risks to human health and environment by way of guidelines established in 567—Chapter 137.

“*Sponsorship*” means an agreement between a city or county and an applicant for assistance under the brownfield redevelopment program in which the city or county agrees to offer assistance or guidance to the applicant. Sponsorship is not required if the applicant is a city or county.

“*Sustainable design*” means construction design intended to minimize negative environmental impacts and to promote the health and comfort of building occupants including, but not limited to, measures to reduce consumption of nonrenewable resources, minimize waste, and create healthy, productive environments. Sustainable design standards are also known as green building standards pursuant to Iowa Code section 103A.8B.

“*Vertical improvement,*” “*improvement*” or “*improved*” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 15J.2.

[ARC 7844B, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; ARC 9746B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/19/11; ARC 0007C, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; ARC 0944C, IAB 8/7/13, effective 9/11/13; ARC 1827C, IAB 1/21/15, effective 2/25/15; ARC 6042C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**261—65.3(15) Eligible applicants.** To be eligible to apply for program assistance, an applicant must meet the following eligibility requirements:

**65.3(1) *Site owner.*** A person owning a site is an eligible applicant if the site for which assistance is sought meets the definition of a brownfield or grayfield site. The brownfield redevelopment program requires that an applicant has secured a sponsor prior to applying for program assistance. Sponsorship is encouraged but not required for the redevelopment tax credits program for brownfields and grayfields.

**65.3(2) *Nonowner of site.*** A person who is not an owner of a site is an eligible applicant if the site meets the definition of a brownfield or grayfield site. The brownfield redevelopment program requires that an applicant has secured a sponsor prior to applying for program assistance. Prior to applying for financial assistance under the brownfield redevelopment program, an applicant who is not an owner of a site shall enter into an agreement with the owner of the brownfield site for which financial assistance is sought. The agreement shall at a minimum include:

- a. The total cost for remediating the site.
- b. Agreement that the owner shall transfer title of the property to the applicant upon completion of the remediation of the property. Title transfer is not required when the applicant is the owner of the property and no title transfer occurs.
- c. Agreement that upon the subsequent sale of the property by the applicant to a person other than the original owner, the original owner shall receive not more than 75 percent of the estimated total cost of the remediation, acquisition or redevelopment.

**65.3(3) *Phased projects ineligible for tax credits.*** Tax credits for brownfield and grayfield redevelopment are only available for qualifying redevelopment projects. Because a qualifying redevelopment project does not include a previously remediated or redeveloped site, a project for subsequent redevelopment at the same site for which tax credits have already been awarded is not eligible for additional tax credits on redevelopment at that site. The authority and the council will determine whether a project constitutes subsequent redevelopment at the same site by considering the following factors:

- a. Whether the redevelopment described in multiple proposed projects is planned for a single parcel.
- b. Whether the redevelopment described in multiple proposed projects is planned for adjacent or contiguous parcels or parcels in very close physical proximity.
- c. Whether all involved parcels are owned by the same entity, different entities, or affiliated entities.
- d. Whether a proposed project is the result of the same planning process as another project.
- e. Whether the proposed projects are being developed by the same entity, different entities, or affiliated entities.
- f. Whether the development of one proposed project reflects a temporal connection to another proposed project.

[ARC 7844B, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; ARC 0007C, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; ARC 0944C, IAB 8/7/13, effective 9/11/13; ARC 1827C, IAB 1/21/15, effective 2/25/15]

## **261—65.4(15) Eligible forms of assistance and limitations.**

**65.4(1) *Financial assistance.*** Eligible forms of financial assistance include grants, interest-bearing loans, forgivable loans, loan guarantees, tax credits, and other forms of assistance under the brownfield redevelopment program and the redevelopment tax credits program for brownfields and grayfields established in Iowa Code sections 15.292 and 15.293A.

**65.4(2) *Other forms of assistance.*** The authority may provide information on alternative forms of assistance.

**65.4(3) *Limitation on amount.*** An applicant shall not receive financial assistance of more than 25 percent of the agreed-upon estimated total cost of remediation, acquisition or redevelopment. This limitation does not apply to assistance provided in the form of tax credits pursuant to subrule 65.11(4).

**65.4(4) *Exclusions.*** Program funds shall not be used for the remediation of contaminants being addressed under Iowa's leaking underground storage tank (UST) program. However, a site's being addressed under the UST program does not necessarily exclude that site from being addressed under

the Iowa brownfield redevelopment Act if other nonpetroleum contaminants or petroleum substances not addressed under 567—Chapter 135 are present.

[ARC 7844B, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; ARC 9746B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/19/11; ARC 0007C, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; ARC 1827C, IAB 1/21/15, effective 2/25/15]

**261—65.5(15) Repayment to economic development authority.** Under the brownfield redevelopment program only, upon the subsequent sale of the property by an applicant to a person other than the original owner, the applicant shall repay the authority for financial assistance received by the applicant. The repayment shall be in an amount equal to the sales price less the amount paid to the original owner pursuant to the agreement between the applicant and the original owner. The repayment amount shall not exceed the amount of financial assistance actually disbursed to the applicant by the authority.

[ARC 7844B, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; ARC 9746B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/19/11; ARC 0007C, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]

**261—65.6(15) General procedural overview.**

**65.6(1)** Subject to availability of funds, applications to the brownfield redevelopment program will be accepted, reviewed and scored by economic development authority staff and by the advisory council on an annual basis. Brownfield redevelopment funds will be scored on a competitive basis by the council, which will make recommendations on award amounts to the board.

**65.6(2)** Subject to availability of funds, applications to the redevelopment tax credits program for brownfields and grayfields will be accepted and reviewed by economic development authority staff and scored by the advisory council on an annual basis. For the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2014, applications must be received by March 1, 2015. For each fiscal year thereafter, applications will be accepted beginning on July 1 and must be received by September 1. Subject to the availability of funding, the authority may set additional application deadlines after September 1 and before the end of a fiscal year.

**65.6(3)** Applications for all forms of financial assistance will be reviewed by staff for completeness and eligibility. If additional information is required, the applicant shall be provided with notice, in writing, to submit additional information. Recommendations from the advisory council will be submitted to the board. The board may approve, deny or defer an application.

**65.6(4)** Application forms for the brownfield redevelopment program and the redevelopment tax credits program for brownfields and grayfields are available upon request from Economic Development Authority, 200 East Grand Avenue, Des Moines, Iowa 50309. Additional information is available on the authority's Internet site at [www.iowaeconomicdevelopment.com](http://www.iowaeconomicdevelopment.com).

**65.6(5)** The authority may provide technical assistance as necessary to applicants. Authority staff may conduct on-site evaluations of proposed activities.

[ARC 7844B, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; ARC 9746B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/19/11; ARC 0007C, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; ARC 1827C, IAB 1/21/15, effective 2/25/15]

**261—65.7(15) Application to the brownfield redevelopment program—agreements.**

**65.7(1)** Every application for assistance shall include evidence of sponsorship and any other information the authority deems necessary in order to process and review the application. An application shall be considered received by the authority only when the authority deems it to be complete. Applications for assistance shall also include the following information:

*a.* A business plan. The business plan should, at a minimum, include a remediation plan, a project contact/applying agency, a project overview (which would include the background of the project area, goals and objectives of the project, and implementation strategy), and a project/remediation budget.

*b.* A statement of purpose describing the intended use of and proposed repayment schedule for any financial assistance received by the applicant.

**65.7(2)** The authority shall accept and review applications in conjunction with the council and the board. The council shall consider applications in the order complete applications are received and make application recommendations to the board. The council will score applications according to the application review criteria established pursuant to rule 261—65.9(15). The board shall approve or deny applications.

**65.7(3)** Approved applicants shall enter into an agreement with the authority.  
[ARC 7844B, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; ARC 9746B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/19/11; ARC 0007C, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; ARC 1827C, IAB 1/21/15, effective 2/25/15]

**261—65.8(15) Application to the redevelopment tax credits program—registration of projects—agreements.**

**65.8(1)** *System for application, review, registration, and authorization of projects.* The authority will administer a system for application, review, registration, and authorization of projects as described in this subrule and will only issue tax credit certificates pursuant to subrule 65.11(3).

*a.* The authority will accept and, in conjunction with the council, review applications for tax credits provided in Iowa Code section 15.293A and, with the approval of the council, make tax credit award recommendations regarding the applications to the board.

*b.* Applications for redevelopment tax credits will only be accepted during the established application period as provided in subrule 65.6(2).

*c.* Upon review of an application, the authority may register the project with the redevelopment tax credits program. If the authority registers the project, the authority may, in conjunction with the council, make a preliminary determination as to the amount of tax credit for which an award recommendation will be made to the board.

*d.* After registering the project, the authority will notify the investor of successful registration under the redevelopment tax credits program. The notification may include the amount of tax credit for which an award recommendation will be made to the board. If an award recommendation is included in the notification, such notification will include a statement that the award recommendation is a recommendation only. The amount of tax credit included on a tax credit certificate issued pursuant to this rule shall be contingent upon an award by the board and upon completion of the requirements in this rule.

*e.* (1) All completed applications will be reviewed and scored, pursuant to subrule 65.8(2), on a competitive basis by the council and the board. In reviewing and scoring applications, the council and the board may consider any factors the council and board deem appropriate for a competitive application process, including but not limited to the financial need, quality, and feasibility of a qualifying redevelopment project.

(2) For purposes of this rule:

1. *“Feasibility”* means the likelihood that the project will obtain the financing necessary to allow for full completion of the project and the likelihood that the proposed redevelopment or improvement that is the subject of the project will be fully completed.

2. *“Financial need”* means the difference between the total costs of the project less the total financing that will be received for the project.

3. *“Quality”* means the merit of the project after considering and evaluating its total characteristics and measuring those characteristics in a uniform, objective manner against the total characteristics of other projects that have applied for the tax credit provided in this chapter during the same established application period.

*f.* Upon reviewing and scoring all applications that are part of an annual application period, the board may award tax credits provided in this chapter.

*g.* If the applicant for a tax credit provided in this chapter has also applied to an agency of the federal government or to the authority, the board, or any other agency of state government for additional financial assistance, the authority, the council, and the board will consider the amount of funding to be received from such public sources when making a tax credit award pursuant to this rule.

*h.* An applicant that is unsuccessful in receiving a tax credit award during an established application period may make additional applications during subsequent application periods. Such applicants must submit a new application and must be competitively reviewed and scored in the same manner as other applicants in that same application period.

**65.8(2)** *Scoring criteria.*

*a.* Each application for tax credits during each established application period will be scored according to criteria set forth in this paragraph. Points will be added together and the resulting score averaged with the scores of applications evaluated by all council members. Scoring criteria include:

- (1) The project's feasibility: 25 points.
- (2) The project's financial need: 25 points.
- (3) The project's quality: 25 points.

*b.* There is no minimum score required for a project to receive a recommendation for funding, but a higher score indicates that the council views a project more favorably. The council's funding recommendation will reflect its overall view of the project in relation to other applying projects.

**65.8(3) Required information.** An investor applying for a tax credit shall provide the authority with all of the following:

*a.* Information showing the total costs of the qualifying redevelopment project, including the costs of land acquisition, cleanup, and redevelopment.

*b.* Information about the financing sources of the investment which are directly related to the qualifying redevelopment project for which the investor is seeking approval for a tax credit, as provided in this chapter.

*c.* Any other information deemed necessary by the board and the council to review and score the application pursuant to this rule.

**65.8(4) Agreement required—recapture of credits.** If an investor is awarded a tax credit pursuant to this rule, the authority and the investor shall enter into an agreement concerning the qualifying redevelopment project. If the investor fails to comply with any of the requirements of the agreement, the authority may find the investor in default under the agreement and may revoke all or a portion of the tax credit award. The department of revenue, upon notification by the authority of an event of default, shall seek repayment of the value of any such tax credit already claimed in the same manner as provided in Iowa Code section 15.330(2).

**65.8(5) Project completion.** A registered project shall be completed within 30 months of the date the project was registered unless the authority provides additional time to complete the project. If the registered project is not completed within the time required, the project is not eligible to claim a tax credit pursuant to this chapter.

**65.8(6) Audit required.**

*a.* Upon completion of a registered project, an audit of the project, completed by an independent certified public accountant licensed in this state, must be submitted to the authority.

*b.* Upon review of the audit and verification of the amount of the qualifying investment, the authority will issue a tax credit certificate to the investor stating the amount of tax credit that the investor may claim.

[ARC 1827C, IAB 1/21/15, effective 2/25/15; ARC 4511C, IAB 6/19/19, effective 7/24/19; ARC 6042C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**261—65.9(15) Application review criteria.** Brownfield redevelopment funds will be awarded on a competitive basis. Applications will be reviewed and prioritized based on the following criteria:

1. Whether the project meets the definition of a brownfield site.
2. Whether alternative forms of assistance have been explored and used by the applicant.
3. The level of distress or extent of the problem on the site has been identified.
4. Whether the site is on or proposed to be added to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's list of CERCLA sites.
5. The degree to which awards secured from other sources are committed to the subject site.
6. The leveraging of other public and private resources beyond the 75 percent minimum required.
7. Type and terms of assistance requested.
8. Rationale that the project serves a public purpose.
9. The level of economic and physical distress within the project area.
10. Past efforts of the community/owner to resolve the problem.

11. Ability of the applicant to outline the goals and objectives of the project and describe the overall strategy for achieving the goals and objectives.

12. Ancillary off-site development as a result of site remediation.  
[ARC 7844B, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

#### **261—65.10(15) Administration of awards.**

**65.10(1)** A contract shall be executed between the recipient and the authority. These rules and applicable state laws and regulations shall be part of the contract.

**65.10(2)** The recipient must execute and return the contract to the authority within 45 days of transmittal of the final contract from the authority. Failure to do so may be cause for the board to terminate the award.

**65.10(3)** Certain activities may require that permits or clearances be obtained from other state or local agencies before the activity may proceed. Awards may be conditioned upon the timely completion of these requirements.

**65.10(4)** Awards may be conditioned upon commitment of other sources of funds necessary to complete the activity.

**65.10(5)** Awards may be conditioned upon the authority's receipt and approval of an implementation plan for the funded activity.

[ARC 7844B, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; ARC 9746B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/19/11; ARC 0007C, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]

#### **261—65.11(15) Redevelopment tax credit.**

**65.11(1)** *Purpose.* The purpose of the redevelopment tax credits program is to make tax credits available for a redevelopment project investment. The authority may cooperate with the department of natural resources and local governments in an effort to disseminate information regarding the redevelopment tax credit.

**65.11(2)** *Eligible applicant.* An individual, partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate, or trust electing to have income taxed directly to the individual may claim a redevelopment tax credit. Once an applicant is deemed eligible, the applicant shall be considered a qualifying investor for a redevelopment tax credit. A city or county may not apply for a redevelopment tax credit.

##### **65.11(3) Tax credit certificate.**

*a. Issuance.* The authority shall issue a redevelopment tax credit certificate upon completion of the project and submittal of proof of completion by the qualified investor. The tax credit certificate shall contain the qualified investor's name, address, tax identification number, the amount of the credit, the name of the qualifying investor, any other information required by the department of revenue, and a place for the name and tax identification number of a transferee and the amount of the tax credit being transferred.

*b. Acceptance.* The tax credit certificate, unless rescinded by the board, shall be accepted by the Iowa department of revenue as payment for taxes imposed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 422, divisions II, III, and V, and to Iowa Code chapter 432, and for the moneys and credits tax imposed in Iowa Code section 533.329, subject to any conditions or restrictions placed by the board upon the face of the tax credit certificate and subject to the limitations of this rule, for a portion of a taxpayer's equity investment in a qualifying redevelopment project.

*c. Transfer.* Tax credit certificates issued under this rule may be transferred to any person or entity. Within 90 days of transfer, the transferee shall submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the Iowa department of revenue, including a statement with the transferee's name, tax identification number, address, the denomination that each replacement tax credit certificate is to carry, and any other information required by the Iowa department of revenue.

*d. Replacement certificate.* Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the transferee's statement, the Iowa department of revenue shall issue one or more replacement tax credit certificates to the transferee. Each replacement tax credit certificate must contain the information required for the original tax credit certificate and must have the same expiration date that appeared in the transferred tax credit certificate.

*e. Claiming a transferred tax credit.* A tax credit shall not be claimed by a transferee until a replacement tax credit certificate identifying the transferee as the proper holder has been issued. The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit transferred against the taxes imposed in Iowa Code chapter 422, divisions II, III, and V, and in Iowa Code chapter 432, and against the moneys and credits tax imposed in Iowa Code section 533.329, for any tax year the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Any consideration paid or received for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be included or deducted as income under Iowa Code chapter 422, divisions II, III, and V, under Iowa Code chapter 432, or against the moneys and credits tax imposed in Iowa Code section 533.329.

**65.11(4) Amount of tax credit.**

*a. Pro rata share.* The qualified investor may claim the amount based upon the pro rata share of the qualified investor's earnings from the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate, or trust. Except as provided in paragraph 65.11(4) "b," any tax credit in excess of the qualified investor's liability for the tax year is not refundable but may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until depleted, whichever is earlier. A tax credit shall not be carried back to a tax year prior to the tax year in which the qualified investor receives the tax credit.

*b. Refundability.* A tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's liability for the tax year is refundable if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) The taxpayer is an investor making application for tax credits provided in this rule and is an entity organized under Chapter 504 and qualifying under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code as an organization exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code.

(2) The taxpayer establishes during the application process described in this chapter that the requirement in subparagraph 65.11(4) "b"(1) is satisfied. The authority, when issuing a certificate to a taxpayer that meets the requirements in paragraph 65.11(4) "b," will indicate on the certificate that such requirements have been satisfied. A certificate indicating that it is refundable pursuant to paragraph 65.11(4) "b" shall not also be transferred to another taxpayer unless all the requirements of paragraph 65.11(4) "b" have been met.

*c. Percentage.* The amount of the tax credit shall equal one of the following:

(1) Twelve percent of the taxpayer's qualifying investment in a grayfield site.

(2) Fifteen percent of the taxpayer's qualifying investment in a grayfield site if the qualifying redevelopment project meets the requirements of green development as defined in 261—65.2(15).

(3) Twenty-four percent of the taxpayer's qualifying investment in a brownfield site.

(4) Thirty percent of the taxpayer's qualifying investment in a brownfield site if the qualifying redevelopment project meets the requirements of green development as defined in 261—65.2(15).

*d. Maximum credit per project.* The maximum amount of a tax credit for a qualifying investment in any one qualifying redevelopment project shall not exceed 10 percent of the maximum amount of tax credits available in any one fiscal year pursuant to paragraph 65.11(4) "e."

*e. Maximum credit total.* For the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2021, and for each subsequent fiscal year, the maximum amount of tax credits allocated to the program by the authority shall be an amount determined by the board but not in excess of the amount established pursuant to Iowa Code section 15.119 as amended by 2021 Iowa Acts, Senate File 619. Tax credits awarded pursuant to paragraph 65.11(8) "b" shall not be counted against the allocation determined by the board pursuant to this paragraph.

**65.11(5) Claiming a tax credit.** The qualified investor must include one or more tax credit certificates with the qualified investor's tax return. A tax credit certificate shall not be used or included with a return filed for a taxable year beginning prior to the tax year listed on the certificate. The tax credit certificate or certificates included with the qualified investor's tax return shall be issued in the qualified investor's name, expire on or after the last day of the taxable year for which the qualified investor is claiming the tax credit, and show a tax credit amount equal to or greater than the tax credit claimed on the qualified investor's tax return.

**65.11(6) Reduction of tax credit.**

*a.* Taxes imposed under Iowa Code section 422.11V, less the credits allowed under Iowa Code sections 422.12, 422.33, 422.60, 432.12L, and moneys and credits imposed under Iowa Code section

533.329 shall be reduced by a redevelopment tax credit allowed under Iowa Code sections 15.291 to 15.294.

*b.* For purposes of individual and corporate income taxes and the franchise tax, the increase in the basis of the redeveloped property that would otherwise result from the qualified redevelopment costs shall be reduced by the amount of the credit computed under this rule.

**65.11(7) Project completion.**

*a.* An investment shall be deemed to have been made on the date the qualifying redevelopment project is completed. An investment made prior to January 1, 2009, shall not qualify for a tax credit under this rule.

*b.* A registered project shall be completed within 30 months of the project's approval unless the authority, with the approval of the board, provides additional time to complete the project. If the registered project is not completed within the time required, the project is not eligible to claim a tax credit.

*c.* Failure to comply. If a taxpayer receives a tax credit pursuant to Iowa Code section 15.293A, but fails to comply with any of the requirements, the taxpayer loses any right to the tax credit. The Iowa department of revenue shall seek recovery of the value of the credit the qualified investor received.

**65.11(8) Tax credit carryover.**

*a.* If the maximum amount of tax credits available has not been issued at the end of the fiscal year, the remaining tax credit amount may be carried over to a subsequent fiscal year or the authority may prorate the remaining credit amount among other eligible applicants.

*b.* Tax credits revoked under subrule 65.8(4) including tax credits revoked up to five years prior to July 1, 2021, and tax credits not awarded under subrules 65.8(5) and 65.8(6), may be awarded in the next annual application period established in Iowa Code section 15.293B(1) "c."

**65.11(9) Authority registration and authorization.** The authority shall develop a system for registration and authorization of tax credits. The authority shall control distribution of all tax credits distributed to investors, including developing and maintaining a list of tax credit applicants from year to year to ensure that if the maximum aggregate amount of tax credits is reached in one year, an applicant can be given priority consideration for a tax credit in an ensuing year.

**65.11(10) Other financial assistance considerations.** If a qualified investor has also applied to the authority, the board, or any other agency of state government for additional financial assistance, the authority, the board, or the agency of state government shall not consider the receipt of a tax credit issued pursuant to this rule when considering the application for additional financial assistance.

[ARC 7844B, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; ARC 9746B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/19/11; ARC 0007C, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; ARC 1827C, IAB 1/21/15, effective 2/25/15; ARC 4511C, IAB 6/19/19, effective 7/24/19; ARC 6042C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**261—65.12(15) Review, approval, and repayment requirements of redevelopment tax credit.**

**65.12(1)** A qualified investor seeking to claim a tax credit pursuant to Iowa Code sections 15.293A and 15.293B shall apply to the authority, and applications shall be reviewed by the council as established in Iowa Code section 15.294. The council shall recommend to the board the tax credit amount available for each qualifying redevelopment project.

**65.12(2)** A qualified investor shall provide to the authority, the council and the board all of the following:

*a.* Information showing the total costs of the qualifying redevelopment project, including the costs of land acquisition, cleanup, and redevelopment.

*b.* Information about the financing sources of the investment which is directly related to the qualifying redevelopment project for which the taxpayer is seeking approval for a tax credit, as provided in Iowa Code section 15.293A.

[ARC 7844B, IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09; ARC 9746B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/19/11; ARC 0007C, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 15.291 to 15.295 and 2021 Iowa Acts, Senate File 619.

[Filed emergency 8/18/00—published 9/6/00, effective 8/18/00]

[Filed 10/23/00, Notice 9/6/00—published 11/15/00, effective 12/20/00]

[Filed ARC 7844B (Notice ARC 7706B, IAB 4/8/09), IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]  
[Filed Emergency ARC 9746B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/19/11]  
[Filed ARC 0007C (Notice ARC 9747B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]  
[Filed ARC 0944C (Notice ARC 0686C, IAB 4/17/13), IAB 8/7/13, effective 9/11/13]  
[Filed ARC 1827C (Notice ARC 1693C, IAB 10/29/14), IAB 1/21/15, effective 2/25/15]  
[Filed ARC 4511C (Notice ARC 4281C, IAB 2/13/19), IAB 6/19/19, effective 7/24/19]  
[Filed ARC 6042C (Notice ARC 5850C, IAB 8/11/21), IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

CHAPTER 69  
ASSISTED LIVING PROGRAMS

**481—69.1(231C) Definitions.** In addition to the definitions in 481—Chapter 67 and Iowa Code chapter 231C, the following definitions apply.

“*Accredited*” means that the program has received accreditation from an accreditation entity recognized in subrule 69.14(1).

“*Applicable requirements*” means Iowa Code chapter 231C, this chapter, and 481—Chapter 67 and includes any other applicable administrative rules and provisions of the Iowa Code.

“*Assisted living*” or “*program*” means provision of housing with services, which may include but are not limited to health-related care, personal care, and assistance with instrumental activities of daily living, to three or more tenants in a physical structure which provides a homelike environment. “Assisted living” also includes encouragement of family involvement, tenant self-direction, and tenant participation in decisions that emphasize choice, dignity, privacy, individuality, shared risk, and independence. “Assisted living” includes the provision of housing and assistance with instrumental activities of daily living only if personal care or health-related care is also included. “Assisted living” includes 24 hours per day response staff to meet scheduled and unscheduled or unpredictable needs in a manner that promotes maximum dignity and independence and provides supervision, safety, and security.

“*CARF*” means the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities.

“*Change of ownership*” means the purchase, transfer, assignment or lease of a certified assisted living program and includes a change in the management company responsible for the day-to-day operation of the program, if the management company is ultimately responsible for any enforcement action taken by the department.

“*Cognitive disorder*” means a disorder characterized by cognitive dysfunction presumed to be the result of illness that does not meet the criteria for dementia, delirium, or amnesic disorder.

“*Dementia-specific assisted living program*” means an assisted living program certified under this chapter that:

1. Serves fewer than 55 tenants and has 5 or more tenants who have dementia between Stages 4 and 7 on the Global Deterioration Scale, or
2. Serves 55 or more tenants and 10 percent or more of the tenants have dementia between Stages 4 and 7 on the Global Deterioration Scale, or
3. Holds itself out as providing specialized care for persons with dementia, such as Alzheimer’s disease, in a dedicated setting.

“*Dwelling unit*” means a single unit which provides complete, independent living facilities for one or more persons, including permanent provisions for living, sleeping and sanitation, and which may include permanent provisions for eating and cooking. “Sanitation” for purposes of this definition means bathroom fixtures as required by this chapter.

“*In the proximate area*” means located within a five minutes or less response time.

“*Maximal assistance with activities of daily living*” means routine total dependence on staff for the performance of a minimum of four activities of daily living for a period that exceeds 21 days.

“*Medically unstable*” means that a tenant has a condition or conditions:

1. Indicating physiological frailty as determined by the program’s staff in consultation with a physician or physician extender;
2. Resulting in three or more significant hospitalizations within a consecutive three-month period for more than observation; and
3. Requiring frequent supervision of the tenant for more than 21 days by a registered nurse.

For example, a tenant who has a condition such as congestive heart failure which results in three or more significant hospitalizations during a quarter and which requires that the tenant receive frequent supervision may be considered medically unstable.

“*Nonaccredited*” means that the program has been certified under the provisions of this chapter but has not received accreditation from an accreditation entity recognized in subrule 69.14(1).

“*Unmanageable incontinence*” means a condition that requires staff provision of total care for an incontinent tenant who lacks the ability to assist in bladder or bowel continence care.

“*Unmanageable verbal abuse*” means repeated verbalizations against tenants or staff that persist despite all interventions and that negatively affect the program. “Unmanageable verbal abuse” includes but is not limited to threats, frequent use of profane language, or unwelcome sexually oriented remarks. [ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 1927C, IAB 4/1/15, effective 5/6/15; ARC 2463C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 4/20/16]

**481—69.2(231C) Program certification.** A program may obtain certification by meeting all applicable requirements. In addition, a program may be voluntarily accredited by a recognized accreditation entity. For the purpose of these rules, certification is equivalent to licensure.

**69.2(1) Posting requirements.** A program’s current certificate shall be visibly displayed within the designated operation area of the program. In addition, the latest monitoring report, state fire marshal report, and food establishment inspections report issued pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 137F shall be made available to the public by the program upon request.

**69.2(2) Dementia-specific programs and door alarms.** If a program meets the definition of a dementia-specific assisted living program during two sequential certification monitorings, the program shall meet all requirements for a dementia-specific program, including the requirements set forth in rule 481—69.30(231C), subrules 69.29(2) and 69.29(4), paragraph 69.35(1) “d,” and subrules 69.32(2) and 69.32(3), which include the requirements relating to door alarms and specialized locking systems, within 90 days of receiving the final report from the second sequential certification monitoring.

**69.2(3) Dementia-specific program by definition.** If a program meets the definition of a dementia-specific assisted living program during two sequential certification monitorings based on the number of tenants served who have dementia between Stages 4 and 7 on the Global Deterioration Scale, the program shall be deemed a dementia-specific program by definition. If the number of tenants served who have dementia between Stages 4 and 7 on the Global Deterioration Scale goes below that which is required by the definition of dementia-specific program at any time after the program has been deemed dementia-specific by definition and the program is not holding itself out as providing dementia care in a specialized setting, the program will no longer be considered dementia-specific.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 2463C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 4/20/16; ARC 4976C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]

**481—69.3(231C) Certification of a nonaccredited program—application process.**

**69.3(1)** The applicant shall complete an application packet obtained from the department. Application materials may be obtained from the health facilities division website at [dia-hfd.iowa.gov](http://dia-hfd.iowa.gov); by mail from the Department of Inspections and Appeals, Adult Services Bureau, Lucas State Office Building, Third Floor, 321 E. 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0083; or by telephone at (515)281-6325.

**69.3(2)** The applicant shall submit one copy of the completed application and all supporting documentation to the department at the above address at least 90 calendar days prior to the expected date of beginning operation.

**69.3(3)** The appropriate fee as stated in Iowa Code section 231C.18 shall accompany each application and be payable by check or money order to the Department of Inspections and Appeals. Fees are nonrefundable.

**69.3(4)** The department shall consider the application when all supporting documents and fees are received.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10]

**481—69.4(231C) Nonaccredited program—application content.** An application for certification or recertification of a nonaccredited program shall include the following:

**69.4(1)** A list that includes the names, addresses, and percentage of stock, shares, partnership or other equity interest of all officers, members of the board of directors and trustees, as well as stockholders, partners or any individuals who have greater than a 10 percent equity interest in each of the following, as applicable:

- a. The real estate owner or lessor;
- b. The lessee; and
- c. The management company responsible for the day-to-day operation of the program.

The program shall notify the department of any changes in the list no later than ten working days after the effective date of the change.

**69.4(2)** A statement disclosing whether the individuals listed in subrule 69.4(1) have been convicted of a felony or an aggravated or serious misdemeanor or found to be in violation of the child abuse or dependent adult abuse laws of any state.

**69.4(3)** A statement disclosing whether any of the individuals listed in subrule 69.4(1) have or have had an ownership interest in an assisted living program, adult day services program, elder group home, home health agency, licensed health care facility as defined in Iowa Code section 135C.1, or licensed hospital as defined in Iowa Code section 135B.1, which has been closed in any state due to removal of program, agency, or facility licensure, certification, or registration or due to involuntary termination from participation in either the Medicaid or Medicare program; or have been found to have failed to provide adequate protection or services to prevent abuse or neglect of residents, patients, tenants or participants.

**69.4(4)** The policy and procedure for evaluation of each tenant. A copy of the evaluation tool or tools to be used to identify the functional, cognitive and health status of each tenant shall be included.

**69.4(5)** The policy and procedure for service plans.

**69.4(6)** The policy and procedure for addressing medication needs of tenants.

**69.4(7)** The policy and procedure for accidents and emergency response, including provisions related to head injuries.

**69.4(8)** The policies and procedures for food service, including those relating to staffing, nutrition, menu planning, therapeutic diets, and food preparation, service and storage.

**69.4(9)** The policy and procedure for activities.

**69.4(10)** The policy and procedure for transportation.

**69.4(11)** The policy and procedure for staffing and training.

**69.4(12)** The policy and procedure for emergencies, including natural disasters. The policy and procedure shall include an evacuation plan and procedures for notifying legal representatives in emergency situations as applicable.

**69.4(13)** The policy and procedure for managing risk and upholding tenant autonomy when tenant decision making results in poor outcomes for the tenant or others.

**69.4(14)** The policy and procedure for reporting incidents including dependent adult abuse as required in rule 481—67.2(231B,231C,231D).

**69.4(15)** The policy and procedure related to life safety requirements for a dementia-specific program as required by subrule 69.32(2).

**69.4(16)** The tenant occupancy agreement and all attachments.

**69.4(17)** If the program contracts for personal care or health-related care services from a certified home health agency, a mental health center or a licensed health care facility, a copy of that entity's current license or certification.

**69.4(18)** A copy of the state license for the entity that provides food service, whether the entity is the program or an outside entity or a combination of both.

**69.4(19)** The fee set forth in Iowa Code section 231C.18.

**69.4(20)** The policy and procedure for addressing sexual relationships between tenants and staff, and between tenants with dementia greater than Stage 5 on the Global Deterioration Scale.

**69.4(21)** The policy and procedure for extraordinary lifesaving measures, such as cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR).

**69.4(22)** The program shall follow the policies and procedures established.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 1927C, IAB 4/1/15, effective 5/6/15; ARC 2463C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 4/20/16; ARC 4976C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]

#### **481—69.5(231C) Initial certification process for a nonaccredited program.**

**69.5(1)** Upon receipt of all completed documentation, including state fire marshal approval and structural and evacuation review approval, the department shall determine whether or not the proposed program meets applicable requirements.

**69.5(2)** If, based upon the review of the complete application including all required supporting documents, the department determines the proposed program meets the requirements for certification, a provisional certification shall be issued to the program to begin operation and accept tenants.

**69.5(3)** Within 180 calendar days following issuance of provisional certification, the department shall conduct a monitoring to determine the program's compliance with applicable requirements.

**69.5(4)** If a regulatory insufficiency is identified as a result of the monitoring, the process in rule 481—67.10(17A,231B,231C,231D) shall be followed.

**69.5(5)** The department shall make a final certification decision based on the results of the monitoring and review of an acceptable plan of correction.

**69.5(6)** The department shall notify the program of a final certification decision within 10 working days following the finalization of the monitoring report or receipt of an acceptable plan of correction, whichever is applicable.

**69.5(7)** If the decision is to continue certification, the department shall issue a full two-year certification effective from the date of the original provisional certification.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10]

#### **481—69.6(231C) Expiration of the certification of a nonaccredited program.**

**69.6(1)** Unless conditionally issued, suspended or revoked, certification of a program shall expire at the end of the time period specified on the certificate.

**69.6(2)** The department shall send recertification application materials to each program at least 120 calendar days prior to expiration of the program's certification.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10]

**481—69.7(231C) Recertification process for a nonaccredited program.** To obtain recertification, a program shall:

**69.7(1)** Submit one copy of the completed application, including the information required in rule 481—69.4(231C), associated documentation, and the recertification fee as listed in Iowa Code section 231C.18 to the department at the address stated in subrule 69.3(1) at least 90 calendar days prior to the expiration of the program's certification. The program need not submit policies and procedures that have been previously submitted to the department and remain unchanged. The program shall provide a list of the policies and procedures that have been previously submitted and are not being resubmitted.

**69.7(2)** Submit additional documentation that each of the following has been inspected by a qualified professional and found to be maintained in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and nationally recognized standards: heating system, cooling system, water heater, electrical system, plumbing, sewage system, artificial lighting, and ventilation system; and, if located on site, garbage disposal, kitchen appliances, washing machines and dryers, and elevators.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10]

#### **481—69.8(231C) Notification of recertification for a nonaccredited program.**

**69.8(1)** The department shall review the application and associated documentation and fees. If the application is incomplete, the department shall contact the program to request the additional information. After all finalized documentation is received, including state fire marshal approval, the department shall determine the program's compliance with applicable requirements.

**69.8(2)** The department shall conduct a monitoring of the program between 60 and 90 days prior to expiration of the program's certification.

**69.8(3)** If a regulatory insufficiency is identified as a result of the monitoring, the process in rule 481—67.10(17A,231B,231C,231D) shall be followed.

**69.8(4)** If no regulatory insufficiency is identified as a result of the monitoring, the department shall issue a report of the findings with the final recertification decision.

**69.8(5)** If the decision is to recertify, the department shall issue the program a two-year certification effective from the date of the expiration of the previous certification.

**69.8(6)** If the decision is to deny recertification, the department shall issue a notice of denial and provide the program the opportunity for a hearing pursuant to rule 481—67.13(17A,231B,231C,231D).

**69.8(7)** If the department is unable to recertify a program through no fault of the program, the department shall issue to the program a time-limited extension of certification of no longer than one year.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10]

**481—69.9(231C) Certification or recertification of an accredited program—application process.**

**69.9(1)** An applicant for certification or recertification of a program accredited by a recognized accrediting entity shall:

*a.* Submit a completed application packet obtained from the department. Application materials may be obtained from the health facilities division website at [dia-hfd.iowa.gov](http://dia-hfd.iowa.gov); by mail from the Department of Inspections and Appeals, Adult Services Bureau, Lucas State Office Building, Third Floor, 321 E. 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0083; or by telephone at (515)281-6325.

*b.* Submit a copy of the current accreditation outcome from the recognized accrediting entity.

*c.* Apply for certification or recertification within 90 calendar days following verification of compliance with life safety requirements pursuant to this chapter.

*d.* Maintain compliance with the state fire marshal division's requirements.

*e.* Submit the appropriate fees as set forth in Iowa Code section 231C.18.

**69.9(2)** The department shall not consider an application until it is complete and includes all supporting documentation and the appropriate fees.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 2463C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 4/20/16]

**481—69.10(231C) Certification or recertification of an accredited program—application content.** An application for certification or recertification of an accredited program shall include the following:

**69.10(1)** A list that includes the names, addresses and percentage of stock, shares, partnership or other equity interest of all officers, members of the board of directors, and trustees, as well as stockholders, partners or any individuals who have greater than a 10 percent equity interest in each of the following, as applicable:

*a.* The real estate owner or lessor;

*b.* The lessee; and

*c.* The management company responsible for the day-to-day operation of the program.

The program shall notify the department of any changes in the list no later than ten working days after the effective date of the change.

**69.10(2)** A statement disclosing whether the individuals listed in subrule 69.10(1) have been convicted of a felony or an aggravated or serious misdemeanor or found to be in violation of the child abuse or dependent adult abuse laws of any state.

**69.10(3)** A statement disclosing whether any of the individuals listed in subrule 69.10(1) have or have had an ownership interest in a program, adult day services program, elder group home, home health agency, licensed health care facility as defined under Iowa Code section 135C.1, or licensed hospital as defined under Iowa Code section 135B.1, which has been closed in any state due to removal of program, agency, or facility licensure or certification or due to involuntary termination from participation in either the Medicaid or Medicare program; or have been found to have failed to provide adequate protection or services to prevent abuse or neglect of residents, patients, tenants or participants.

**69.10(4)** A copy of the current accreditation outcome from the recognized accrediting entity.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 1927C, IAB 4/1/15, effective 5/6/15]

**481—69.11(231C) Initial certification process for an accredited program.**

**69.11(1)** Within 20 working days of receiving all finalized documentation, including state fire marshal approval, the department shall determine and notify the accredited program whether or not the accredited program meets applicable requirements and whether or not certification will be issued.

**69.11(2)** If the decision is to certify, a certification shall be issued for the term of the accreditation not to exceed three years, unless the certification is conditionally issued, suspended or revoked by either the department or the recognized accrediting entity.

**69.11(3)** If the decision is to deny certification, the department shall provide the applicant an opportunity for hearing in accordance with rule 481—67.13(17A,231B,231C,231D).

**69.11(4)** Unless conditionally issued, suspended or revoked, certification for a program shall expire at the end of the time period specified on the certificate.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10]

**481—69.12(231C) Recertification process for an accredited program.**

**69.12(1)** The department shall send recertification application materials to each program at least 120 calendar days prior to expiration of the program’s certification.

**69.12(2)** To obtain recertification, an accredited program shall submit one copy of the completed application, associated documentation, and the administrative fee as stated in Iowa Code section 231C.18 to the department at the address stated in subrule 69.9(1) at least 90 calendar days prior to the expiration of the program’s certification.

**69.12(3)** Within 20 working days of receiving all finalized documentation, including state fire marshal approval, the department shall determine the program’s compliance with applicable requirements and make a recertification decision.

**69.12(4)** The department shall notify the accredited program within 10 working days of the final recertification decision.

*a.* If the decision is to recertify, a full certification shall be issued for the term of the accreditation not to exceed three years, unless the certification is conditionally issued, suspended or revoked by either the department or the recognized accrediting entity.

*b.* If the decision is to deny recertification, the department shall provide the applicant an opportunity for hearing in accordance with rule 481—67.13(17A,231B,231C,231D).

**69.12(5)** If the department is unable to recertify a program through no fault of the program, the department shall issue to the program a time-limited extension of certification of no longer than one year.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10]

**481—69.13(231C) Listing of all certified programs.** The department shall maintain a list of all certified programs, which is available online at [dia-hfd.iowa.gov](http://dia-hfd.iowa.gov) under the “Entities Book” tab.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10]

**481—69.14(231C) Recognized accrediting entity.**

**69.14(1)** The department designates CARF as a recognized accrediting entity for programs.

**69.14(2)** To apply for designation by the department as a recognized accrediting entity for programs, an accrediting entity shall submit a letter of request, and its standards shall, at minimum, meet the applicable requirements for programs.

**69.14(3)** The designation shall remain in effect for as long as the accreditation standards continue to meet, at minimum, the applicable requirements for programs.

**69.14(4)** An accrediting entity shall provide annually to the department, at no cost, a current edition of the applicable standards manual and survey preparation guide, and training thereon, within 120 working days after the publications are released.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10]

**481—69.15(231C) Requirements for an accredited program.** Each accredited program that is certified by the department shall:

**69.15(1)** Provide the department a copy of all survey reports including outcomes, quality improvement plans and annual conformance to quality reports generated or received, as applicable, within ten working days of receipt of the reports.

**69.15(2)** Notify the department by the most expeditious means possible of all credible reports of alleged improper or inappropriate conduct or conditions within the program and any actions taken by the accrediting entity with respect thereto.

**69.15(3)** Notify the department immediately of the expiration, suspension, revocation or other loss of the program's accreditation.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10]

**481—69.16(231C) Maintenance of program accreditation.**

**69.16(1)** An accredited program shall continue to be recognized for certification by the department if both of the following requirements are met:

*a.* The program complies with the requirements outlined in rule 481—69.15(231C).

*b.* The program maintains its voluntary accreditation status for the duration of the time-limited certification period.

**69.16(2)** A program that does not maintain its voluntary accreditation status must become certified by the department prior to any lapse in accreditation.

**69.16(3)** A program that does not maintain its voluntary accreditation status and is not certified by the department prior to any lapse in voluntary accreditation shall cease operation as a program.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10]

**481—69.17(231C) Change of ownership—notification to the department.**

**69.17(1)** Certification, unless conditionally issued, suspended or revoked, may be transferable. If the program's certification has been conditionally issued, the department must approve a change of ownership prior to the transfer of the certification.

**69.17(2)** In order to transfer certification, the applicant must:

*a.* Meet the requirements of the rules, regulations and standards contained in Iowa Code chapter 231C and 481—Chapter 67 and this chapter; and

*b.* At least 30 days prior to the change of ownership of the program, make application on forms provided by the department.

**69.17(3)** The department may conduct a monitoring within 90 days following a change in the program's ownership to ensure that the program complies with applicable requirements. If a regulatory insufficiency is found, the department shall take any necessary enforcement action authorized by applicable requirements.

[ARC 1927C, IAB 4/1/15, effective 5/6/15]

**481—69.18(231C) Plan reviews of a building for a new program.**

**69.18(1)** Before a building is constructed or remodeled for use in a new program, the state fire marshal division of the department of public safety shall review the blueprints for compliance with requirements pursuant to this chapter. Construction or remodeling includes new construction, remodeling of any part of an existing building, addition of a new wing or floor to an existing building, or conversion of an existing building.

**69.18(2)** A program applicant shall submit blueprints wet-sealed by an Iowa-licensed architect or Iowa-licensed engineer and the blueprint plan review fee as stated in Iowa Code section 231C.18 to the Department of Public Safety, State Fire Marshal Division, 215 E. 7th Street, Third Floor, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

**69.18(3)** Failure to submit the blueprint plan review fee with the blueprints shall result in delay of the blueprint plan review until the fee is received.

**69.18(4)** The state fire marshal division of the department of public safety shall review the blueprints and notify the Iowa-licensed architect or Iowa-licensed engineer in writing regarding the status of compliance with requirements.

**69.18(5)** The Iowa-licensed architect or Iowa-licensed engineer shall respond to the state fire marshal division of the department of public safety to state how any noncompliance will be resolved.

**69.18(6)** Upon final notification by the state fire marshal division of the department of public safety that the blueprints meet the state fire marshal division's requirements, construction or remodeling of the building may commence.

**69.18(7)** The state fire marshal division of the department of public safety shall schedule an on-site visit of the building site with the contractor, or Iowa-licensed architect or Iowa-licensed engineer, during the construction or remodeling process to ensure compliance with the approved blueprints. Any noncompliance must be resolved prior to approval for certification.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 2463C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 4/20/16]

**481—69.19(231C) Plan review prior to the remodeling of a building for a certified program.**

**69.19(1)** Before a building for a certified program is remodeled, the state fire marshal division of the department of public safety shall review the blueprints for compliance with requirements set forth in rule 481—69.35(231C). Remodeling includes modification of any part of an existing building, addition of a new wing or floor to an existing building, or conversion of an existing building.

**69.19(2)** A certified program shall submit blueprints wet-sealed by an Iowa-licensed architect or Iowa-licensed engineer and the blueprint plan review fee as stated in Iowa Code section 231C.18 to the Department of Public Safety, State Fire Marshal Division, 215 E. 7th Street, Third Floor, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

**69.19(3)** Failure to submit the blueprint plan review fee with the blueprints shall result in delay of the blueprint plan review until the fee is received.

**69.19(4)** Upon final notification by the state fire marshal division of the department of public safety that the blueprints meet structural and life safety requirements, remodeling of the building may commence.

**69.19(5)** The state fire marshal division of the department of public safety shall schedule an on-site visit of the building with the contractor, or Iowa-licensed architect or Iowa-licensed engineer, during the remodeling process to ensure compliance with the approved blueprints. Any noncompliance must be resolved prior to approval for continued certification or recertification of the program.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 2463C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 4/20/16]

**481—69.20(231C) Cessation of program operation.**

**69.20(1)** If a certified program ceases operation, which includes seeking decertification, at any time prior to expiration of the program's certification, the program shall submit the certificate to the department. At least 90 days in advance of cessation or decertification, the program shall provide to the department and the office of long-term care ombudsman written notification of the date on which the program will cease operation or decertify.

**69.20(2)** If a certified program plans to cease operation, which includes seeking decertification, at the time the program's certification expires, the program shall provide written notice of this fact to the department and the office of long-term care ombudsman at least 90 days prior to expiration of the certification.

**69.20(3)** At the time a program decides to cease operation, which includes seeking decertification, the program shall submit a plan to the department and make arrangements for the safe and orderly transfer or transition of all tenants within the 90-day period specified by subrule 69.20(2).

**69.20(4)** The department may conduct a monitoring during the 90-day period to ensure the safety of tenants during the transfer process or transition process.

**69.20(5)** The department may conduct an on-site visit to verify that the program has ceased operation as a certified program in accordance with the notice provided by the program.

**69.20(6)** When a program ceases operation, which includes seeking decertification, representatives from the office of long-term care ombudsman shall be allowed by the program to privately meet with tenants to provide education and service options.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 2463C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 4/20/16]

**481—69.21(231C) Occupancy agreement.**

**69.21(1)** The occupancy agreement shall be in 12-point type or larger, shall be written in plain language using commonly understood terms and shall be easy for the tenant or the tenant's legal representative to understand.

**69.21(2)** In addition to the requirements of Iowa Code section 231C.5, the written occupancy agreement shall include, but not be limited to, the following information in the body of the agreement or in the supporting documents and attachments:

- a. The telephone number for filing a complaint with the department.
- b. The telephone number for the office of long-term care ombudsman.
- c. The telephone number for reporting dependent adult abuse.
- d. A copy of the program's statement on tenants' rights.
- e. A statement that the tenant landlord law applies to assisted living programs.
- f. A statement that the program will notify the tenant at least 90 days in advance of any planned program cessation, which includes voluntary decertification, except in cases of emergency.

**69.21(3)** The occupancy agreement shall be reviewed and updated as necessary to reflect any change in services or financial arrangements.

**69.21(4)** A copy of the occupancy agreement shall be provided to the tenant or the tenant's legal representative, if any, and a copy shall be kept by the program.

**69.21(5)** A copy of the most current occupancy agreement shall be made available to the general public upon request. The basic marketing material shall include a statement that a copy of the occupancy agreement is available to all persons upon request.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 2463C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 4/20/16]

**481—69.22(231C) Evaluation of tenant.**

**69.22(1)** *Evaluation prior to occupancy.* A program shall evaluate each prospective tenant's functional, cognitive and health status prior to the tenant's signing the occupancy agreement and taking occupancy of a dwelling unit in order to determine the tenant's eligibility for the program, including whether the services needed are available. The cognitive evaluation shall utilize a scored, objective tool. When the score from the cognitive evaluation indicates moderate cognitive decline and risk, the Global Deterioration Scale (GDS) shall be used at all subsequent intervals, if applicable. If the tenant subsequently returns to the tenant's mildly cognitively impaired state, the program may discontinue the GDS and revert to a scored cognitive screening tool. The evaluation shall be conducted by a health care professional or a human service professional.

**69.22(2)** *Evaluation within 30 days of occupancy.* A program shall evaluate each tenant's functional, cognitive and health status within 30 days of occupancy. The evaluation shall be conducted by a health care professional, a human service professional, or a licensed practical nurse via nurse delegation when the tenant has not exhibited a significant change.

**69.22(3)** *Evaluation annually and with significant change.* A program shall evaluate each tenant's functional, cognitive and health status as needed with significant change, but not less than annually, to determine the tenant's continued eligibility for the program and to determine any changes to services needed. The evaluation shall be conducted by a health care professional, a human service professional, or a licensed practical nurse via nurse delegation when the tenant has not exhibited a significant change. A licensed practical nurse shall not complete the evaluation when the tenant has exhibited a significant change.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 4976C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20; ARC 6054C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**481—69.23(231C) Criteria for admission and retention of tenants.**

**69.23(1)** *Persons who may not be admitted or retained.* A program shall not knowingly admit or retain a tenant who:

- a. Is bed-bound; or
- b. Requires routine, two-person assistance with standing, transfer or evacuation; or
- c. Is dangerous to self or other tenants or staff, including but not limited to a tenant who:

- (1) Despite intervention chronically elopes, is sexually or physically aggressive or abusive, or displays unmanageable verbal abuse or aggression; or
- (2) Displays behavior that places another tenant at risk; or
  - d. Is in an acute stage of alcoholism, drug addiction, or uncontrolled mental illness; or
  - e. Is under the age of 18; or
  - f. Requires more than part-time or intermittent health-related care; or
  - g. Has unmanageable incontinence on a routine basis despite an individualized toileting program; or
  - h. Is medically unstable; or
  - i. Requires maximal assistance with activities of daily living; or
  - j. Despite intervention, chronically urinates or defecates in places that are not considered acceptable according to societal norms, such as on the floor or in a potted plant.

**69.23(2)** *Disclosure of additional occupancy and transfer criteria.* A program may have additional occupancy or transfer criteria if the criteria are disclosed in the written occupancy agreement prior to the tenant's occupancy.

**69.23(3)** *Assistance with transfer from the program.* A program shall provide assistance to a tenant and the tenant's legal representative, if applicable, to ensure a safe and orderly transfer from the program when the tenant exceeds the program's criteria for admission and retention.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 2463C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 4/20/16]

#### **481—69.24(231C) Involuntary transfer from the program.**

**69.24(1)** *Program initiation of transfer.* If a program initiates the involuntary transfer of a tenant and the action is not the result of a monitoring, including a complaint investigation or program-reported incident investigation, by the department and if the tenant or tenant's legal representative contests the transfer, the following procedures shall apply:

a. The program shall notify the tenant or tenant's legal representative, in accordance with the occupancy agreement, of the need to transfer the tenant and of the reason for the transfer and shall include the contact information for the office of long-term care ombudsman.

b. The program shall immediately provide to the office of long-term care ombudsman, by certified mail, a copy of the notification and notify the tenant's treating physician, if any.

c. Pursuant to statute, the office of long-term care ombudsman shall offer the notified tenant or tenant's legal representative assistance with the program's internal appeal process. The tenant or tenant's legal representative is not required to accept the assistance of the office of long-term care ombudsman.

d. If, following the internal appeal process, the program upholds the transfer decision, the tenant or tenant's legal representative may utilize other remedies authorized by law to contest the transfer.

**69.24(2)** *Transfer pursuant to results of monitoring or complaint or program-reported incident investigation by the department.* If one or more tenants are identified as exceeding the admission and retention criteria for tenants and need to be transferred as a result of a monitoring or a complaint or program-reported incident investigation conducted by the department, the following procedures shall apply:

a. *Program agreement with the department's finding.* If the program agrees with the department's finding and the program begins involuntary transfer proceedings, the program's internal appeal process in subrule 69.24(1) shall be utilized for appeals.

b. *Program disagreement with the department's finding.* If the program does not agree with the department's finding that the tenant exceeds admission and retention criteria, the program may appeal the department's final report as provided in rule 481—67.14(17A,231B,231C,231D,85GA,HF2365). If an appeal is filed, the tenant who exceeds admission and retention criteria shall be allowed to continue living at the program until all administrative appeals have been exhausted. Appeals filed that relate to the tenant's exceeding admission and retention criteria shall be heard within 30 days of receipt, and appropriate services to meet the tenant's needs shall be provided during that period of time.

*c. Request for waiver of criteria for retention of a tenant in a program.* To allow a tenant to remain in the program, the program may request a waiver of criteria for retention of a tenant pursuant to rule 481—67.7(231B,231C,231D) from the department within 10 working days of the receipt of the report. [ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 2463C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 4/20/16]

#### **481—69.25(231C) Tenant documents.**

**69.25(1)** Documentation for each tenant shall be maintained by the program and shall include:

- a.* An occupancy record including the tenant's name, birth date, and home address; identification numbers; date of occupancy; name, address and telephone number of health professional(s); diagnosis; and names, addresses and telephone numbers of family members, friends or other designated people to contact in the event of illness or an emergency;
- b.* Application forms;
- c.* The initial evaluations and updates;
- d.* A nutritional assessment as necessary;
- e.* The initial individual service plan and updates;
- f.* Signed authorizations for permission to release medical information, photographs, or other media information as necessary;
- g.* A signed authorization for the tenant to receive emergency medical care as necessary;
- h.* A signed managed risk policy and signed managed risk consensus agreements, if any;
- i.* When any personal or health-related care is delegated to the program, the medical information sheet; documentation of health professionals' orders, such as those for treatment, therapy, and medication; and nurses' notes written by exception;
- j.* Medication lists, which shall be maintained in conformance with 481—paragraph 67.5(2) "d";
- k.* Advance health care directives as applicable;
- l.* A complete copy of the tenant's occupancy agreement, including any updates;
- m.* A written acknowledgment that the tenant or the tenant's legal representative, if applicable, has been fully informed of the tenant's rights;
- n.* A copy of guardianship, durable power of attorney for health care, power of attorney, or conservatorship or other documentation of a legal representative;
- o.* Incident reports involving the tenant, including but not limited to those related to medication errors, accidents, falls, and elopements (such reports shall be maintained by the program but need not be included in the tenant's medical record);
- p.* A copy of waivers of admission or retention criteria, if any;
- q.* When the tenant is unable to advocate on the tenant's own behalf or the tenant has multiple service providers, including hospice care providers, accurate documentation of the completion of routine personal or health-related care is required on task sheets. If tasks are doctor-ordered, the tasks shall be part of the medication administration records (MARs); and
- r.* Authorizations for the release of information, if any.

**69.25(2)** The program records relating to a tenant shall be retained for a minimum of three years after the transfer or death of the tenant.

**69.25(3)** All records shall be protected from loss, damage and unauthorized use.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 4976C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]

#### **481—69.26(231C) Service plans.**

**69.26(1)** A service plan shall be developed for each tenant based on the evaluations conducted in accordance with subrules 69.22(1) and 69.22(2) and shall be designed to meet the specific service needs of the individual tenant. The service plan shall subsequently be updated at least annually and whenever changes are needed.

**69.26(2)** Prior to the tenant's signing the occupancy agreement and taking occupancy of a dwelling unit, a preliminary service plan shall be developed by a health care professional or human service professional in consultation with the tenant and, at the tenant's request, with other individuals identified by the tenant, and, if applicable, with the tenant's legal representative. All persons who develop the plan and the tenant or the tenant's legal representative shall sign the plan.

**69.26(3)** When a tenant needs personal care or health-related care, the service plan shall be updated within 30 days of the tenant's occupancy and as needed with significant change, but not less than annually.

*a.* If a significant change triggers the review and update of the service plan, the updated service plan shall be signed and dated by all parties.

*b.* If a significant change does not exist, the program may, after nurse review, add minor discretionary changes to the service plan without a comprehensive evaluation and without obtaining signatures on the service plan.

*c.* If a significant change relates to a recurring or chronic condition, a previous evaluation and service plan of the recurring condition may be utilized without new signatures being obtained. For example, with chronic exacerbation of a urinary tract infection, nurse review is adequate to institute the previously written evaluation and service plan.

*d.* The service plan updated within 30 days of the tenant's occupancy shall be signed and dated by all parties.

*e.* The service plan shall be reviewed, updated if necessary, and signed and dated by all parties at least annually.

**69.26(4)** The service plan shall be individualized and shall indicate, at a minimum:

*a.* The tenant's identified needs and preferences for assistance;

*b.* Any services and care to be provided pursuant to the occupancy agreement;

*c.* The service provider(s), if other than the program, including but not limited to providers of hospice care, home health care, occupational therapy, and physical therapy;

*d.* For tenants who are unable to plan their own activities, including tenants with dementia, a list of person-centered planned and spontaneous activities based on the tenant's abilities and personal interests; and

*e.* Preferences, if any, of the tenant or the tenant's legal representative for nursing facility care, if the need for nursing facility care presents itself during the assisted living program occupancy.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 2463C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 4/20/16; ARC 4976C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]

#### **481—69.27(231C) Nurse review.**

**69.27(1)** If a tenant does not receive personal or health-related care, but an observed significant change in the tenant's condition occurs, a nurse review shall be conducted. If a tenant receives personal or health-related care, the program shall provide for a registered nurse:

*a.* To monitor, at least every 90 days, or after a significant change in the tenant's condition, any tenant who receives program-administered prescription medications for adverse reactions to the medications and to make appropriate interventions or referrals, and to ensure that the prescription medication orders are current and that the prescription medications are administered consistent with such orders; and

*b.* To ensure that health care professionals' orders are current for tenants who receive health care professional-directed care from the program; and

*c.* To assess and document the health status of each tenant, to make recommendations and referrals as appropriate, and to monitor progress relating to previous recommendations at least every 90 days and whenever there are changes in the tenant's health status; and

*d.* To provide the program with written documentation of the nurse review, showing the time, date and signature.

**69.27(2)** A licensed practical nurse via nurse delegation may complete the tasks required by this rule, except when a tenant experiences a significant change in condition.

NOTE: Refer to Table A at the end of this chapter. If the program does not provide personal or health-related care to a tenant, nurse review is not required.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 2463C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 4/20/16]

#### **481—69.28(231C) Food service.**

**69.28(1)** The program shall provide or coordinate with other community providers to provide a hot or other appropriate meal(s) at least once a day or shall make arrangements for the availability of meals.

**69.28(2)** Meals and snacks provided by the program but not prepared on site shall be obtained from or provided by an entity that meets the standards of state and local health laws and ordinances concerning the preparation and serving of food.

**69.28(3)** Menus shall be planned to provide the following percentage of the daily recommended dietary allowances as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences based on the number of meals provided by the program:

- a.* A minimum of 33½ percent if the program provides one meal per day;
- b.* A minimum of 66⅔ percent if the program provides two meals per day; and
- c.* One hundred percent if the program provides three meals per day.

**69.28(4)** Therapeutic diets may be provided by a program. If therapeutic diets are provided, they shall be prescribed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner. A current copy of the Iowa Simplified Diet Manual published by the Iowa Dietetic Association shall be available and used in the planning and serving of therapeutic diets. A licensed dietitian shall be responsible for writing and approving the therapeutic menu and for reviewing procedures for food preparation and service for therapeutic diets.

**69.28(5)** Personnel who are employed by or contract with the program and who are responsible for food preparation or service, or both food preparation and service, shall have an orientation on sanitation and safe food handling prior to handling food and shall have annual in-service training on food protection.

*a.* In addition to the requirements above, a minimum of one person directly responsible for food preparation shall have successfully completed a state-approved food protection program by:

- (1) Obtaining certification as a dietary manager; or
- (2) Obtaining certification as a food protection professional; or
- (3) Successfully completing an ANSI-accredited certified food protection manager program meeting the requirements for a food protection program included in the Food Code adopted pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 137F. Another program may be substituted if the program's curriculum includes substantially similar competencies to a program that meets the requirements of the Food Code and the provider of the program files with the department a statement indicating that the program provides substantially similar instruction as it relates to sanitation and safe food handling.

*b.* If the person is in the process of completing a course or certification listed in paragraph "a," the requirement relating to completion of a state-approved food protection program shall be considered to have been met.

**69.28(6)** Programs engaged in the preparation and service of meals and snacks shall meet the standards of state and local health laws and ordinances pertaining to the preparation and service of food and shall be licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 137F. The department will not require the program to be licensed as a food establishment if the program limits food activities to the following:

*a.* All main meals and planned menu items must be prepared offsite and transferred to the program kitchen for service to tenants.

*b.* Baked goods that do not require temperature control for safety and single-service juice or milk may be stored in the program's kitchen and provided as part of a continental breakfast.

*c.* Ingredients used for food-related activities with tenants may be stored in the program's kitchen. Tenant activities may include the preparation and cooking of food items in the program's kitchen if the activity occurs on an irregular or sporadic basis and the items prepared are not part of the program's menu.

*d.* Appropriately trained staff may prepare in the program's kitchen individual quantities of tenant-requested menu-substitution food items that require limited or no preparation, such as peanut butter or cheese sandwiches or a single-service can of soup. The food items necessary to prepare the menu substitution may be stored in the program's kitchen. These food items may not be cooked in the program's kitchen but may be reheated in a microwave. A two- or four-slice toaster may be used for tenant-requested menu-substitution items, but no bare-hand contact is permitted.

*e.* Tenants may take food items left over from a meal back to their apartments. The program may not store leftovers in the program's kitchen.

*f.* Warewashing may be done in the program's kitchen as long as the program utilizes a commercial dishwasher and documents daily testing of sanitizer chemical ppm and proper water temperatures. Verification by the department of these practices may be conducted during on-site visits.

**69.28(7)** Programs may have an on-site dietitian. Programs may secure menus and a dietitian through other methods.

**69.28(8)** All perishable or potentially hazardous food shall be cooked to recommended temperatures and held at safe temperatures of 41°F (5°C) or below, or 135°F (57°C) or above.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 1376C, IAB 3/19/14, effective 4/23/14; ARC 2463C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 4/20/16; ARC 4976C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]

**481—69.29(231C) Staffing.** In addition to the general staffing requirements in rule 481—67.9(231B,231C,231D), the following requirements apply to staffing in programs.

**69.29(1)** Each tenant shall have access to a 24-hour personal emergency response system that automatically identifies the tenant in distress and can be activated with one touch.

**69.29(2)** In lieu of providing access to a personal emergency response system, a program serving one or more tenants with cognitive disorder or dementia shall follow a system, program, or written staff procedures that address how the program will respond to the emergency needs of the tenant(s).

**69.29(3)** The owner or management corporation of the program is responsible for ensuring that all personnel employed by or contracting with the program receive training appropriate to assigned tasks and target population.

**69.29(4)** A dementia-specific assisted living program shall have one or more staff persons who monitor tenants as indicated in each tenant's service plan. The staff shall be awake and on duty 24 hours a day on site and in the proximate area. The staff shall check on tenants as indicated in the tenants' service plans.

A non-dementia-specific assisted living program shall have one or more staff persons who monitor tenants as indicated in each tenant's service plan. The staff shall be able to respond to a call light or other emergent tenant needs and be in the proximate area 24 hours a day on site. The staff shall check on tenants as indicated in the tenants' service plans.

**69.29(5)** All programs employing a new program manager after January 1, 2010, shall require the manager within six months of hire to complete an assisted living management class whose curriculum includes at least six hours of training specifically related to Iowa rules and laws on assisted living programs. Managers who have completed a similar training prior to January 1, 2010, shall not be required to complete additional training to meet this requirement.

**69.29(6)** All programs employing a new delegating nurse after January 1, 2010, shall require the delegating nurse within six months of hire to complete an assisted living manager class or assisted living nursing class whose curriculum includes at least six hours of training specifically related to Iowa rules and laws on assisted living. A minimum of one delegating nurse from each program must complete the training. If there are multiple delegating nurses and only one delegating nurse completes the training, the delegating nurse who completes the training shall train the other delegating nurses in the Iowa rules and laws on assisted living. As of January 1, 2011, all programs shall have a minimum of one delegating nurse who has completed the training described in this subrule.

**69.29(7)** The program shall notify the department in writing within ten business days of a change in the program's manager.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 1927C, IAB 4/1/15, effective 5/6/15; ARC 2463C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 4/20/16]

**481—69.30(231C) Dementia-specific education for program personnel.**

**69.30(1)** All personnel employed by or contracting with a dementia-specific program shall receive a minimum of eight hours of dementia-specific education and training within 30 days of either employment or the beginning date of the contract, as applicable.

**69.30(2)** The dementia-specific education or training shall include, at a minimum, the following:

- a. An explanation of Alzheimer's disease and related disorders;
- b. The program's specialized dementia care philosophy and program;
- c. Skills for communicating with persons with dementia;

- d.* Skills for communicating with family and friends of persons with dementia;
- e.* An explanation of family issues such as role reversal, grief and loss, guilt, relinquishing the care-giving role, and family dynamics;
- f.* The importance of planned and spontaneous activities;
- g.* Skills in providing assistance with instrumental activities of daily living;
- h.* The importance of the service plan and social history information;
- i.* Skills in working with challenging tenants;
- j.* Techniques for simplifying, cueing, and redirecting;
- k.* Staff support and stress reduction; and
- l.* Medication management and nonpharmacological interventions.

**69.30(3) Dementia-specific continuing education.**

*a.* Except as otherwise provided in this subrule, all personnel employed by or contracting with a dementia-specific program shall receive a minimum of two hours of dementia-specific continuing education annually.

*b.* Direct-contact personnel employed by or contracting with a dementia-specific program or employed by a contracting agency providing staff to a dementia-specific program shall receive a minimum of eight hours of dementia-specific continuing education annually.

*c.* Contracted personnel who have no contact with tenants (e.g., persons providing lawn maintenance or snow removal) are not required to receive the two hours of training required in paragraph “a.”

*d.* The contracting agency may provide the program with documentation of dementia-specific continuing education that meets the requirements of this subrule.

**69.30(4)** An employee or contractor who provides documentation of completion of a dementia-specific education or training program within the past 12 months shall be exempt from the education and training requirement of subrule 69.30(1).

**69.30(5)** Dementia-specific training shall include hands-on training and may include any of the following: classroom instruction, web-based training, and case studies of tenants in the program.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 2463C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 4/20/16]

**481—69.31(231C) Managed risk policy and managed risk consensus agreements.** The program shall have a managed risk policy. The managed risk policy shall be provided to the tenant along with the occupancy agreement. The managed risk policy shall include the following:

**69.31(1)** An acknowledgment of the shared responsibility for identifying and meeting the needs of the tenant and the process for managing risk and for upholding tenant autonomy when tenant decision making could result in poor outcomes for the tenant or others; and

**69.31(2)** A consensus-based process to address specific risk situations. Program staff and the tenant shall participate in the process. The result of the consensus-based process may be a managed risk consensus agreement. The managed risk consensus agreement shall include the signature of the tenant and the signatures of all others who participated in the process. The managed risk consensus agreement shall be included in the tenant’s file.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 4976C, IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]

**481—69.32(231C) Life safety—emergency policies and procedures and structural safety requirements.**

**69.32(1)** The program shall submit to the department and follow written emergency policies and procedures, which shall include the following:

- a.* An emergency plan, which shall include procedures for natural disasters (identify where the plan is located for easy reference);
- b.* Fire safety procedures;
- c.* Other general or personal emergency procedures;
- d.* Provisions for amending or revising the emergency plan;
- e.* Provisions for periodic training of all employees;
- f.* Procedures for fire drills;

- g.* Regulations regarding smoking;
- h.* Monitoring and testing of smoke-control systems;
- i.* Tenant evacuation procedures; and
- j.* Procedures for reporting and documentation.

**69.32(2)** An operating alarm system shall be connected to each exit door in a dementia-specific program.

**69.32(3)** The program shall obtain approval from the state fire marshal division of the department of public safety before the installation of any delayed-egress specialized locking systems.

**69.32(4)** A program serving a person(s) with cognitive disorder or dementia shall have:

- a.* Written procedures regarding alarm systems, if an alarm system is in place.
- b.* Written procedures regarding appropriate staff response when a tenant's service plan indicates a risk of elopement or when a tenant exhibits wandering behavior.
- c.* Written procedures regarding appropriate staff response if a tenant with cognitive disorder or dementia is missing.

**69.32(5)** The program's structure and procedures and the facility in which a program is located shall meet the requirements adopted for assisted living programs in administrative rules promulgated by the state fire marshal. Approval of the state fire marshal indicating that the building is in compliance with these requirements is necessary for certification of a program.

**69.32(6)** The program shall have the means to control the maximum temperature of water at sources accessible by a tenant to prevent scalding and shall control the maximum water temperature for tenants with cognitive impairment or dementia or at a tenant's request.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 2463C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 4/20/16]

**481—69.33(231C) Transportation.** When transportation services are provided directly or under contract with the program:

**69.33(1)** The vehicle shall be accessible and appropriate to the tenants who use it, with consideration for any physical disabilities and impairments.

**69.33(2)** Every tenant transported shall have a seat in the vehicle, except for a tenant who remains in a wheelchair during transport.

**69.33(3)** Vehicles shall have adequate seat belts and securing devices for ambulatory and wheelchair-using passengers.

**69.33(4)** Wheelchairs shall be secured when the vehicle is in motion.

**69.33(5)** During loading and unloading of a tenant, the driver shall be in the proximate area of the tenants in a vehicle.

**69.33(6)** The driver shall have a valid and appropriate Iowa driver's license or commercial driver's license as required by law for the vehicle being utilized for transport. If the driver is licensed in another state, the license shall be valid and appropriate for the vehicle being utilized for transport. The driver shall meet any state or federal requirements for licensure or certification for the vehicle operated.

**69.33(7)** Each vehicle shall have a first-aid kit, fire extinguisher, safety triangles and a device for two-way communication.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10]

**481—69.34(231C) Activities.**

**69.34(1)** The program shall provide appropriate activities for each tenant. Activities shall reflect individual differences in age, health status, sensory deficits, lifestyle, ethnic and cultural beliefs, religious beliefs, values, experiences, needs, interests, abilities and skills by providing opportunities for a variety of types and levels of involvement.

**69.34(2)** Activities shall be planned to support the tenant's service plan and shall be consistent with the program statement and occupancy policies.

**69.34(3)** A written schedule of activities shall be developed at least monthly and made available to tenants and their legal representatives.

**69.34(4)** Tenants shall be given the opportunity to choose their levels of participation in all activities offered in the program.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10]

**481—69.35(231C) Structural requirements.**

**69.35(1) General requirements.**

- a. The structure of the program shall be designed and operated to meet the needs of the tenants.
- b. The buildings and grounds shall be well-maintained, clean, safe and sanitary.
- c. Programs shall have private dwelling units with a single-action, lockable entrance door.
- d. A program serving persons with cognitive impairment or dementia, whether in a general or dementia-specific setting, shall have the means to disable or remove the lock on an entrance door and shall disable or remove the lock if its presence presents a danger to the health and safety of the tenant.
- e. The structure in which a program is housed shall comply with the administrative rules promulgated by the state fire marshal.
- f. Programs may have individual cooking facilities within the private dwelling units. Any program serving persons with cognitive impairment or dementia, whether in a general or dementia-specific setting, shall have the means to disable or easily remove appliances and shall disable or remove them if their presence presents a danger to the health and safety of the tenant or others.

**69.35(2) Programs certified prior to July 4, 2001.** Facilities for programs certified prior to July 4, 2001, shall meet the following requirements:

- a. Each dwelling unit shall have at least one room that shall have not less than 120 square feet of floor area. Other habitable rooms shall have an area of not less than 70 square feet.
- b. Each dwelling unit shall have not less than 190 square feet of floor area, excluding bathrooms.
- c. A dwelling unit used for double occupancy shall have not less than 290 square feet of floor area, excluding bathrooms.
- d. The program shall have a minimum of 15 square feet of common area per tenant.

**69.35(3) New construction built on or after July 4, 2001.** Programs operated in new construction built on or after July 4, 2001, shall meet the following requirements:

- a. Each dwelling unit shall have at least one room that shall have not less than 120 square feet of floor area. Other habitable rooms shall have an area of not less than 70 square feet.
- b. Each dwelling unit used for single occupancy shall have a total square footage of not less than 240 square feet of floor area, excluding bathrooms and door swing.
- c. A dwelling unit used for double occupancy shall have a total square footage of not less than 340 square feet of floor area, excluding bathrooms and door swing.
- d. Each dwelling unit shall contain a bathroom, including but not limited to a toilet, sink and bathing facilities. A program serving persons with cognitive impairment or dementia, whether in a general or dementia-specific setting, shall have the means to disable or remove the sink or bathing facility water control and shall disable or remove the water control if its presence presents a danger to the health and safety of the tenant.
- e. Self-closing doors are not required for individual dwelling units, whether in a general or dementia-specific setting, unless the authority with jurisdiction determines that the level of hazard has increased to require the installation of closure hardware (for example, presence of a stove, range or oven).

**69.35(4) Structure being converted to or remodeled for use by a program on or after July 4, 2001.** A program operating in a structure that was converted or remodeled for use for a program on or after July 4, 2001, shall meet the following requirements:

- a. Each dwelling unit shall have at least one room that has not less than 120 square feet of floor area. Other habitable rooms shall have an area of not less than 70 square feet.
- b. Each dwelling unit used for single occupancy shall have a total square footage of not less than 190 square feet of floor area, excluding bathrooms and door swing.
- c. A dwelling unit used for double occupancy shall have a total square footage of not less than 290 square feet of floor area, excluding bathrooms and door swing.

*d.* Each dwelling unit shall have a bathroom, including but not limited to a toilet, sink and bathing facility.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 2463C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 4/20/16]

**481—69.36(231C) Dwelling units in dementia-specific programs.** Dementia-specific programs are exempt from the requirements in subrules 69.35(2) to 69.35(4) as follows:

**69.36(1)** For a program built in a family or neighborhood design:

*a.* Each dwelling unit used for single occupancy shall have a total square footage of not less than 150 square feet of floor area, excluding a bathroom; and

*b.* Each dwelling unit used for double occupancy shall have a total square footage of not less than 250 square feet of floor area, excluding a bathroom.

**69.36(2)** Dementia-specific programs may choose not to provide bathing facilities in the dwelling units.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10]

**481—69.37(231C) Landlord and tenant Act.** Iowa Code chapter 562A, the uniform residential landlord and tenant Act, shall apply to programs under this chapter.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10]

**481—69.38(83GA,SF203) Identification of veteran’s benefit eligibility.**

**69.38(1)** Within 30 days of a tenant’s admission to an assisted living program that receives reimbursement through the medical assistance program under Iowa Code chapter 249A, the program shall ask the tenant or the tenant’s personal representative whether the tenant is a veteran or whether the tenant is the spouse, widow, or dependent of a veteran and shall document the response.

**69.38(2)** If the program determines that the tenant may be a veteran or the spouse, widow, or dependent of a veteran, the program shall report the tenant’s name along with the name of the veteran, if applicable, as well as the name of the contact person for this information, to the Iowa department of veterans affairs. When appropriate, the program may also report such information to the Iowa department of human services.

**69.38(3)** If a tenant is eligible for benefits through the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs or other third-party payor, the program first shall seek reimbursement from the identified payor source before seeking reimbursement from the medical assistance program established under Iowa Code chapter 249A.

[ARC 8176B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10]

**481—69.39(231C) Respite care services.** “Respite care services” means an organized program of temporary supportive care provided for 24 hours or more to a person in order to relieve the usual caregiver of the person from providing continual care to the person. “Respite care individual” means an individual receiving respite care services. An assisted living program which chooses to provide respite care services must meet the following requirements related to respite care services and must be certified as an assisted living program.

**69.39(1) Length of stay.** Respite care services shall be provided for no more than 30 consecutive days and for a total of no more than 60 days in a consecutive 12-month period. The 12-month period begins on the first day of the respite care individual’s stay in the program.

**69.39(2) No separate certificate.** An assisted living program that chooses to provide respite care services is not required to obtain a separate certificate or pay a certification fee.

**69.39(3) Assessment.** The program nurse shall conduct an assessment of the respite care individual prior to the respite care individual’s stay. The assessment shall be documented and shall include, at a minimum:

- a.* Safety and supervision needs;
- b.* Medical needs;
- c.* Dietary needs; and
- d.* Bowel and bladder function.

**69.39(4) *Written direction to staff.*** The program nurse shall document the care needs of the respite care individual based on the assessment conducted pursuant to subrule 69.39(3) and provide the documentation to staff.

**69.39(5) *Involuntary termination of respite care services.*** The program may terminate the respite care services for a respite care individual. Rule 481—69.24(231C) shall not apply. The program shall make proper arrangements for the welfare of the respite care individual prior to involuntary termination of respite care services, including notification of the respite care individual's family or legal representative.

**69.39(6) *Contract.*** The program shall have a contract with each respite care individual. The contract shall, at a minimum, include the following:

*a.* The time period during which the individual will be considered to be receiving respite care services, not to exceed 30 consecutive days.

*b.* A description of all fees, charges, and rates for respite care services, and any additional and optional services and their related costs.

*c.* A statement that respite care services may be involuntarily terminated. Rule 481—69.24(231C) shall not apply.

*d.* Identification of the party responsible for payment of fees and identification of the respite care individual's legal representative, if any.

*e.* Identification of emergency contacts, including but not limited to the respite care individual's family member(s) and physician.

*f.* A statement that all respite care individual information shall be maintained in a confidential manner to the extent required under state and federal law.

*g.* The refund policy, if applicable.

*h.* A statement regarding billing and payment procedures.

**69.39(7) *Admission to program.***

*a.* A respite care individual shall not be considered an admission to the program.

*b.* A respite care individual shall be included in the program's census.

*c.* The program shall not enter into multiple 30-day contracts with a respite care individual in order to lengthen the respite care individual's stay in the program.

*d.* If a respite care individual remains in the program beyond 30 consecutive days and is eligible for admission, the department shall consider the individual a tenant in the program. The program shall follow all requirements for admission to the program.

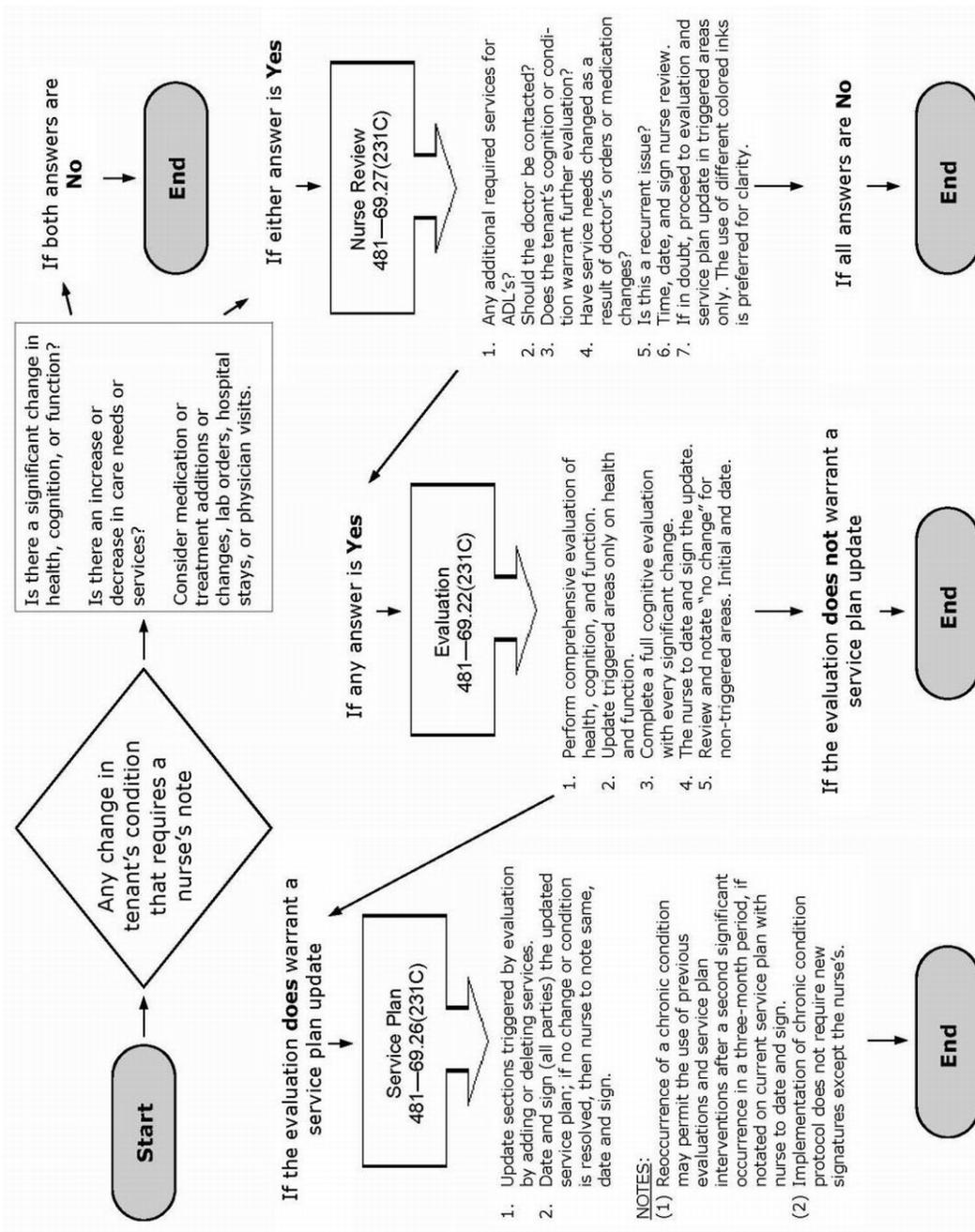
**69.39(8) *Level of care criteria.*** Respite care individuals must meet the criteria found in subrule 69.23(1) for admission and retention of tenants. Respite care services shall not be provided by an assisted living program to persons requiring a level of care which is higher than the level of care the program is certified to provide.

**69.39(9) *Accessibility by the department.*** The department shall have the same access to respite care services records as provided in 481—subrule 67.10(2).

[ARC 1667C, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 231C.

Table A



- [Filed ARC 8176B (Notice ARC 7878B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 9/23/09, effective 1/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 1376C (Notice ARC 1291C, IAB 1/22/14), IAB 3/19/14, effective 4/23/14]
- [Filed ARC 1667C (Notice ARC 1511C, IAB 6/25/14), IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]
- [Filed ARC 1927C (Notice ARC 1860C, IAB 2/4/15), IAB 4/1/15, effective 5/6/15]
- [Filed ARC 2463C (Notice ARC 2200C, IAB 10/14/15), IAB 3/16/16, effective 4/20/16]
- [Filed ARC 4976C (Notice ARC 4867C, IAB 1/15/20), IAB 3/11/20, effective 4/15/20]
- [Filed ARC 6054C (Notice ARC 5920C, IAB 9/22/21), IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

CHAPTER 12  
CLAIMS FOR INDIGENT DEFENSE SERVICES

**493—12.1(13B,815) Scope.** This chapter sets forth the rules for submission, payment and court review of indigent defense fee claims. See 493—Chapter 7 for definitions of terms used in this chapter.

**12.1(1)** The state public defender will pay from the indigent defense fund attorney fees and costs for the following types of cases: commitment of sexually violent predators under Iowa Code chapter 229A; contempts; postconviction relief proceedings to the extent authorized under Iowa Code chapter 822; juvenile justice under Iowa Code section 232.141(3)(c); guardians ad litem for children in juvenile court under Iowa Code chapter 600 or respondents under Iowa Code chapter 600A; filing by an indigent party of an adoption petition under Iowa Code section 600.3 to adopt a child who was the subject of a termination of parental rights proceeding under Iowa Code chapter 232; fees for appellate attorneys under Iowa Code section 814.11; fees to attorneys under Iowa Code section 815.7; fees for court-appointed counsel under Iowa Code section 815.10; violation of probation or parole under Iowa Code chapter 908; indigent's right to transcript on appeal under Iowa Code section 814.9; indigent's application for transcript in other cases under Iowa Code section 814.10; and special witnesses for indigents under Iowa Code section 815.4.

**12.1(2)** The state public defender will not pay for the costs for any type of administrative proceeding or any other proceeding under Iowa Code chapter 598, 600, 600A, 633, or 915 or other provisions of the Iowa Code.

**12.1(3)** The Iowa Code requires the state public defender to approve only those indigent defense fee claims that are reasonable and appropriate under applicable statutes. In exercising this duty, the state public defender publishes rules and makes judgments considering what is statutorily permitted, fair for claimants, fair for indigent clients (who, by law, are required to reimburse the state for the costs of their defense to the extent they are reasonably able to pay such costs), and consistent with good stewardship of public appropriations.

[ARC 1512C, IAB 6/25/14, effective 7/30/14; ARC 6055C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**493—12.2(13B,815) Submission and payment of attorney claims.**

**12.2(1) Required claim documents.** Court-appointed attorneys shall submit written indigent defense fee claims to the state public defender for review, approval and payment. These claims shall include the following:

*a.* A completed fee claim on a form promulgated by the state public defender.

(1) Adult fee claims, including all trial-level criminal and postconviction relief proceedings, misdemeanor appeals to district court, and applications for discretionary review or applications for interlocutory appeals to the Iowa supreme court, must be submitted on an Adult form. Juvenile fee claims, including petitions on appeal and applications for interlocutory appeals, must be submitted on a Juvenile form. Appellate fee claims, including claims for all criminal and postconviction relief appeals, work performed after the granting of an application for discretionary review or for interlocutory appeal, and work performed after full briefing is ordered following a juvenile petition on appeal, must be submitted on an Appellate form. For paper claims submitted on or before December 31, 2016, the claim forms may be downloaded from the state public defender website: [spd.iowa.gov](http://spd.iowa.gov).

(2) Claims submitted on or after January 1, 2017, shall be submitted electronically via the online claims website: [spdclaims.iowa.gov](http://spdclaims.iowa.gov). Effective January 1, 2017, any reference in these rules to forms for Adult, Juvenile, or Appellate claims means the respective electronic claims submission page on the online claims website. The state public defender, at the state public defender's sole discretion, may grant limited exceptions to the requirement that claims be submitted electronically via the online claims website.

*b.* A copy of all orders appointing the attorney to the case.

(1) The appointment order must be signed by the court and either dated by the court or have a legible file-stamp.

(2) If, at the time of appointment, the attorney does not have a contract to represent indigent persons in the type of case and the county in which the action is pending, the appointment order must include either a finding that no attorney with a contract to represent indigent persons in that specific type of case and that county is available or a finding that the state public defender was consulted and consented to the appointment.

(3) Claims for probation or parole violations and contempt actions are considered new cases, and the attorney must submit a copy of an appointment order for these cases. Appointment orders in parole violation cases must also contain the following findings:

1. The alleged parole violator requests appointment of counsel;
2. The alleged parole violator is indigent as defined in Iowa Code section 815.9;
3. The alleged parole violator, because of lack of skill or education, would have difficulty in presenting the alleged violator's version of a disputed set of facts, particularly when presentation requires the examining or cross-examining of witnesses or the offering or dissecting of complex documentary evidence; and

4. The alleged parole violator has a colorable claim that the alleged violation has not been committed, or there are substantial reasons which justify or mitigate the violation and make revocation inappropriate.

(4) If the venue is changed in a juvenile case, an order appointing the attorney in the new county must be submitted.

(5) A new appointment order is not necessary for trial counsel to request or resist an interlocutory appeal or an application for discretionary review.

(6) A new appointment order is not necessary to pursue or respond to a juvenile petition on appeal if the attorney was properly appointed to represent the client in juvenile court. If the original trial counsel withdraws or is removed from the case, the new appellate counsel must attach an order appointing the attorney for the appeal.

(7) An appointment order is not necessary if the state public defender determines the appointment order is unnecessary.

*c.* A copy of any application and court order authorizing the attorney to exceed the attorney fee limitations.

*d.* A copy of any court order that affects the amount to be paid or the client's right to counsel.

*e.* A copy of the dispositional order, the order granting a motion to withdraw prior to disposition, procedendo, or other court order documenting the "date of service" for the claim.

*f.* An itemization detailing all work performed on the case for which the attorney seeks compensation and all expenses incurred for which the attorney seeks reimbursement.

(1) The itemization must state the date and amount of time spent on each activity. Time must be reported in tenths of an hour. Time shall be rounded to the nearest tenth of an hour. For example, an attorney spending ten minutes performing an activity shall bill 0.2 hours, while an attorney spending seven minutes performing an activity shall bill 0.1 hours. The time spent on each activity must be separately itemized, except that one or more activities on the same day, each taking less than 0.1 hours, must be aggregated together with other activities so that the aggregate amount billed is at least 0.1 hours. If an attorney performs only a single activity taking less than 0.1 hours for a client on a day, the attorney may bill 0.1 hours regardless of the precise length of time spent on the activity. If an attorney performs multiple related activities on the same day, such as multiple email or telephone exchanges, the activities must be aggregated together if separately itemizing the activities would result in claiming more time than the attorney actually spent performing the activities.

(2) The itemization shall separately designate time claimed for in-court time, out-of-court time, paralegal time and travel time.

(3) If another attorney performed any of the work, the itemization shall specify the name of the attorney performing each activity. It is permissible to use initials representing the name, so long as an explanation is provided as to the full name for each set of initials with the itemization.

(4) The itemization must be in chronological order.

(5) If the attorney seeks reimbursement for expenses incurred, the itemization must separately state each expense incurred, including any specific information required by rule 493—12.8(13B).

(6) For paper claims submitted on or before December 31, 2016, the itemization must be typed in at least 10-point type on 8½" × 11" paper. For claims submitted on or after January 1, 2017, the itemization shall be submitted electronically via the Attorney Hours grid on the appropriate claims submission page on the online claims website. Separate electronic attachments of itemizations will not be accepted.

g. If the attorney was privately retained to represent the client prior to appointment, a copy of any representation agreement, written notice of the dollar amount paid to the attorney, and an itemization of services performed and how any funds provided were spent during the period prior to the court appointment. The state public defender will review the amount paid and hours spent before and after the court appointment in determining the appropriate attorney compensation on the claim.

**12.2(2) *Failure to submit required documents.*** Submitted claims for which the entire claim form has not been properly completed or which do not include the documents required by subrule 12.2(1) may be returned to the attorney for additional information and resubmission within the time required by paragraph 12.2(3) "d." If the attorney fails to submit all the required documentation to support a claim, the state public defender may request additional information or may deny all or a portion of the claim.

**12.2(3) *Timely claims required.*** Claims submitted prior to the date of service shall be returned to the claimant unpaid and may be resubmitted to the state public defender after the date of service. Claims that are not submitted within 45 days of the date of service as defined in this subrule may be denied, in whole or in part, as untimely unless the delay in submitting the claim is excused by paragraph 12.2(3) "f." Attorney fees and expenses that are submitted on a claim denied as untimely under this subrule may be resubmitted on a subsequent claim that is timely submitted with respect to a subsequent date of service in the same case. For purposes of this subrule, a probation, parole, or contempt proceeding is not the "same case" as the underlying proceeding.

a. *Adult claims.* For adult claims, "date of service" means the date of filing of an order indicating that the case was dismissed or the client was acquitted, the date of the expiration of the time for appeal from a judgment of conviction, the date of filing of an order granting a deferred judgment or prosecution, the date of filing of a final order in a postconviction relief case, the date of mistrial, the date on which a warrant was issued for the client, or the date of filing of a court order authorizing the attorney's withdrawal from a case prior to the date of a dismissal, acquittal, sentencing, or mistrial. The filing of a notice of appeal is not a date of service; however, if a notice of appeal is filed after a conviction and the attorney moves to withdraw to have appellate counsel appointed, the date of service is the date of filing of the withdrawal order. If a motion for reconsideration is filed, either the date of filing of the motion or the date on which the court rules on that motion is the date of service. In a probation, parole or contempt proceeding, the date of service is the date of filing of the disposition order or an order granting a continued disposition. In a subsequent review or compliance proceeding under the same appointment, a new date of service is created if the new proceeding generates an order. In a probation revocation proceeding that results in the revocation of a deferred judgment, a judgment of conviction is entered and the date of service is the date of the expiration of the time for appeal. For interim adult claims authorized by subrule 12.3(3) or 12.3(4), the date of service is the last day on which the attorney claimed time on the itemization of services.

b. *Juvenile claims.* For juvenile claims, "date of service" means the date of filing of an order as a result of the dispositional hearing or most recent postdispositional hearing that occurs while the client is still an active party in the case, the date on which the client ceased to be a party, the date of a court order authorizing the attorney's withdrawal from a case prior to the filing of the final ruling with respect to the client, the date jurisdiction is waived to adult court, the date on which the venue is changed, the date of dismissal, or the file-stamped date of a procedendo resulting from a petition on appeal. The date of a family drug court meeting, family team meeting, staffing, or foster care review board hearing is not a date of service.

c. *Appellate claims.* For appellate claims, "date of service" means the date of a court order authorizing the attorney's withdrawal prior to the filing of the proof brief, the date on which the proof brief was filed, or the date on which the procedendo was issued.

*d. Notices of action and returned claims.* For claims of any type that are filed as a result of a notice of action letter or a returned fee claim letter, “date of service” means the date of the notice of action letter or returned fee claim letter. But a claim that is denied as untimely does not become timely merely because it was resubmitted within 45 days of a returned fee claim letter. A timely claim returned to the attorney for additional information shall continue to be deemed timely only if resubmitted with the required information within 45 days of being returned by the state public defender.

*e. Court orders.* For claims of any type that are filed as a result of a court order after hearing for review of the fee claim, “date of service” means the file-stamped date of the order.

*f. Exceptions to the 45-day rule.* The state public defender may in the state public defender’s sole discretion approve a claim that was not submitted within 45 days of the date of service only if the delay in submitting the claim was caused by one of the following circumstances:

- (1) The death of the attorney;
- (2) The death of the spouse of the attorney, a child of the attorney, or an employee of the attorney who was responsible for assisting in the preparation of the attorney’s fee claims;
- (3) A serious illness, injury, or other medical condition that prevents the attorney from working for more than 3 consecutive days and occurs in the last 5 days before the expiration of the 45-day period for timely claims;
- (4) The attorney’s need to care for the attorney’s spouse or child with a serious illness, injury, or other medical condition that prevents the spouse or child from working, attending school, or performing other regular daily activities for more than 3 consecutive days and occurs in the last 5 days before the expiration of the 45-day period for timely claims.

(5) Other circumstances in which the state public defender determines, in the sole discretion of the state public defender, that enforcement of the 45-day rule would impose an undue burden and that payment of the claim should in fairness be made, in whole or in part. The state public defender, in the exercise of such discretion, may consider factors including, but not limited to:

1. The extent to which the 45-day rule was violated;
2. The justification provided by the attorney;
3. The attorney’s claim history;
4. The extent of prejudice likely to be experienced by the attorney, the state public defender, and any party to the proceeding, including the attorney’s client.

Any claim submitted pursuant to subparagraph (1) must be submitted within 45 days of the death of the attorney. Any claim submitted pursuant to subparagraph (2) must be submitted within 30 days of the death that caused the delay. Any claim submitted pursuant to subparagraph (3) or (4) must be submitted within 15 days of the end of the illness, injury, or medical condition that caused the delay. An attorney claiming an exception to the 45-day rule shall submit with the claim a letter explaining the applicable exception and written documentation supporting the exception.

**12.2(4) Valid appointment required.** Claims for compensation from an attorney appointed as counsel or guardian ad litem may be denied if the attorney was appointed contrary to Iowa Code section 814.11 or 815.10. Claims for which court-appointed counsel at state expense is not statutorily authorized or which are not payable from the indigent defense fund created by Iowa Code section 815.11 shall be denied.

*a. Appellate appointments.* Claims for compensation from an attorney whose appointment as counsel or guardian ad litem at the appellate level does not comply with Iowa Code section 814.11 may be denied in whole or in part.

*b. Trial-level designations.* Claims by an attorney whose appointment in a case as counsel or guardian ad litem at the trial level was made on or after July 1, 2009, may be denied in whole or in part if the state public defender filed a designation effective at the time of the appointment designating a local public defender, nonprofit corporation, or attorney to represent indigent persons in that type of case in the county in which the case was filed, unless the appointment order and any supporting documentation submitted with the claim demonstrate that:

- (1) The state public defender’s designee and any successor designee have withdrawn from the case or have been offered and declined to take the case; or

(2) The state public defender's designee and any successor designee would have withdrawn from or would have declined to take the case had the appointment been offered.

*c. Trial-level contract attorney preference.* Claims by an attorney whose appointment in a case as counsel or guardian ad litem at the trial level was made on or after February 1, 2012, may be denied in whole or in part unless:

(1) At the time of the appointment, the attorney had a contract with the state public defender to represent indigent persons in that specific type of case and that county in which the action was pending; or

(2) The appointment order includes a specific finding that no attorney with a contract to represent indigent persons in that specific type of case and that county in which the action was pending is available or a finding that the state public defender was consulted and consented to the appointment; or

(3) After the appointment, the attorney entered into a contract with the state public defender, or amended the attorney's existing contract, to represent indigent persons in the specific type of case and the county in which the action was pending, in which case only the portion of the claim for the services performed prior to the effective date of the contract shall be denied.

**12.2(5) Scope of appointment.** Claims shall only be paid for services rendered and expenses incurred within the scope of the attorney's court appointment. Any other fees or expenses claimed shall be denied.

*a. Services prior to appointment.* Claims for services rendered or expenses incurred prior to the effective date of the attorney's appointment are not payable within the scope of the attorney's appointment and shall be denied.

*b. Representation of parents after termination of parental rights.* Claims for services rendered or expenses incurred by an attorney for representing a parent in a child in need of assistance case or termination of parental rights case for work performed after the date on which the termination of that parent's parental rights becomes final, either on appeal or because no appeal was taken, are not payable within the scope of the attorney's appointment and shall be denied.

*c. Guardian ad litem for children over the age of 18.* Claims for services rendered or expenses incurred by a guardian ad litem for a child who is aged 18 or older and involved in a juvenile court proceeding are only within the scope of appointment if the court enters an order appointing the guardian ad litem for the limited purposes of continuing a relationship with the child and to provide advice to the child relating to the child's transition plan under Iowa Code section 232.2 beyond the child's eighteenth birthday. The appointment shall end on the date a court order relieving the guardian ad litem of further duties or the date of a court order closing the juvenile case, whichever occurs first, and claims for services rendered or expenses incurred after such date shall be denied. Neither a parent nor guardian of the child in interest is entitled to court-appointed counsel during the post-age 18 transition period.

**12.2(6) Rate of compensation.** Claims for compensation in excess of the applicable rate of compensation established by rule 493—12.4(13B,815) or in the attorney's contract with the state public defender are not payable and shall be reduced to the applicable rate of compensation.

**12.2(7) Excessive claims.** The amount of a claim for services provided or expenses incurred that is excessive shall be reduced by the state public defender to an amount which is not excessive. Only reasonable and necessary compensation and expenses will be approved for payment.

**12.2(8) Review of claims after contract termination for improper billing practices.** A claim submitted by an attorney whose contract with the state public defender is terminated for improper billing practice shall be paid only to the extent that the claim is supported by authentic, independent, written documentation originating from sources other than the attorney, even if such a claim would otherwise be payable under this chapter. Any portion of a claim for a service performed or expense incurred that is not independently verified by such documentation is not payable under the contract and shall be denied.

*a. Acceptable documentation.* Independent, written documentation that may support a claim for services performed or expenses incurred by the attorney includes, but is not limited to:

(1) Affidavits of clients, witnesses, prosecutors, service providers, department of human services staff, court staff, or other persons who can verify that the attorney performed a service for a specific length of time on a specific day. Affidavits from employees of the attorney or the attorney's firm, family

members of the attorney, or other attorneys within the same law firm as the attorney are not independent documentation and are insufficient to confirm a claim for a service performed or expense incurred.

(2) Court orders or other documents in the court file that verify the attorney's attendance at a court proceeding, as well as the date, time, duration, and location of the proceeding.

(3) Deposition transcripts and other records of the certified shorthand reporter that verify the attorney's attendance at a deposition, as well as the date, time, duration, and location of the deposition.

(4) Records of a jail or correctional facility that document the date, time, and duration of visits, telephone calls, or videoconferencing sessions with clients or witnesses in custody in the facility.

(5) Records of a telecommunication provider that verify the length of telephone calls, long-distance expenses, or fax expenses.

(6) Records of an online legal research service that document the date, time, duration, and nature of legal research performed.

(7) Calculations from mapping software, such as MapQuest or Google Maps, of the distance traveled to a location where a verified service was provided.

(8) Original printed receipts for expenses incurred.

*b. Pending claims.* Any claims submitted by an attorney that have not yet been approved by the state public defender when the attorney's contract with the state public defender is terminated for improper billing practices shall be returned to the attorney. The attorney may resubmit any claim returned in its entirety, or a portion thereof, within the time required by paragraph 12.2(3) "d," with the additional documentation required by this subrule confirming all time and expenses claimed on the itemization. The resubmitted claim shall be reviewed consistent with the requirements of this subrule. Any claim not resubmitted within the time required by paragraph 12.2(3) "d" shall be denied.

*c. Court review.* An attorney whose claim is denied or reduced pursuant to this subrule may seek court review of the state public defender's action on that claim by filing a motion for court review as provided for by rule 493—12.9(13B,815). But if the attorney has sought review of the state public defender's decision to terminate the attorney's contract for improper billing practices, the court shall stay proceedings on the attorney's motion until the attorney has exhausted all administrative remedies, final judgment has been entered in any judicial review action under Iowa Code chapter 17A, and any appeal of such judgment is decided. The final judgment of any judicial review action under Iowa Code chapter 17A regarding the termination of the attorney's contract conclusively determines the applicability of this subrule. If the attorney fails to seek judicial review of the state public defender's decision to terminate the attorney's contract, the state public defender's notice to the attorney that the state public defender is terminating the attorney's contract for improper billing practices is conclusive evidence that this subrule applies, and the attorney may not challenge the termination decision or the applicability of this subrule in the motion for review of the state public defender's action on the fee claim under rule 493—12.9(13B,815).

**12.2(9) Approval of claims.** Claims shall be forwarded to the department for final processing and payment only after the state public defender has determined that payment of the claim is appropriate under this chapter and under Iowa law. No payments shall be made from the indigent defense fund except with the authorization of the state public defender.

[ARC 8090B, IAB 9/9/09, effective 9/15/09; ARC 8372B, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; ARC 9293B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 12/7/10; ARC 9447B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 5/11/11; ARC 9938B, IAB 12/28/11, effective 2/1/12; ARC 1512C, IAB 6/25/14, effective 7/30/14; ARC 2378C, IAB 2/3/16, effective 3/9/16; ARC 2783C, IAB 10/26/16, effective 11/30/16; ARC 2926C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; ARC 4872C, IAB 1/15/20, effective 3/1/20]

**493—12.3(13B,815) Interim claims.** Claims will be paid at the earlier of the conclusion of the case or when legal representation of the client under the original court appointment is concluded, except as provided for in subrule 12.3(1), 12.3(2), 12.3(3), or 12.3(4).

**12.3(1) Juvenile cases.** An initial claim for services in a juvenile case may be submitted after the dispositional hearing, if any. Subsequent claims may be submitted after each court hearing that is a date of service held in the case. A court hearing does not include family drug court, family team meetings, staffings or foster care review board hearings.

**12.3(2) Appellate cases.** A claim for work performed may be submitted in appellate cases after the filing of the attorney's proof brief. A subsequent claim may be submitted after the procedendo is filed.

**12.3(3) Class A felonies.** Interim claims in Class A felony cases may be submitted once every three months, with the first claim submitted at least 90 days following the effective date of the attorney's appointment.

**12.3(4) Other cases.** In all other cases, claims filed prior to the conclusion of the case will not be paid except with prior written consent of the state public defender.

**12.3(5) Change of employment.** A change of employment is not a basis for submitting an interim claim. An attorney changing firms must wait to submit a claim until the conclusion of the case unless the attorney withdraws from the case or subrule 12.3(1), 12.3(2), or 12.3(3) applies. Because indigent defense contracts are with the attorney and not with the law firm, the state public defender shall send payments to whatever person or law firm the departing attorney directs.

**12.3(6) Approval of interim claims.** Approval of any interim claims shall not affect the right of the state public defender to review subsequent claims or the aggregate amount of the claims submitted.

[ARC 1512C, IAB 6/25/14, effective 7/30/14; ARC 4872C, IAB 1/15/20, effective 3/1/20]

#### **493—12.4(13B,815) Rate of compensation.**

**12.4(1)** Unless the attorney has a contract that provides for a different manner or rate of payment, the following hourly rates shall apply to payment of all claims for cases to which the attorney was appointed after June 30, 1999, and before July 1, 2006:

Attorney time:	Class A felonies	\$60/hour
	Class B felonies	\$55/hour
	All other criminal cases	\$50/hour
	All other cases	\$50/hour
Paralegal time:		\$25/hour

Unless the attorney has a contract that provides for a different manner or rate of payment, the following hourly rates shall apply to payment of all claims for cases to which the attorney was appointed after June 30, 2006, and before July 1, 2007:

Attorney time:	Class A felonies	\$65/hour
	All other criminal cases	\$60/hour
	All other cases	\$55/hour
Paralegal time:		\$25/hour

Unless the attorney has a contract that provides for a different manner or rate of payment, the following hourly rates shall apply to payment of all claims for cases to which the attorney was appointed after June 30, 2007, and before July 1, 2019:

Attorney time:	Class A felonies	\$70/hour
	Class B felonies	\$65/hour
	All other criminal cases	\$60/hour
	All other cases	\$60/hour
Paralegal time:		\$25/hour

Unless the attorney has a contract that provides for a different manner or rate of payment, the following hourly rates shall apply to payment of all claims for cases to which the attorney was appointed after June 30, 2019, and before July 1, 2021:

Attorney time:	Class A felonies	\$73/hour
	Class B felonies	\$68/hour
	All other criminal cases	\$63/hour
	All other cases	\$63/hour
Paralegal time:		\$25/hour

Unless the attorney has a contract that provides for a different manner or rate of payment, the following hourly rates shall apply to payment of all claims for cases to which the attorney was appointed after June 30, 2021:

Attorney time:	Class A felonies	\$76/hour
	Class B felonies	\$71/hour
	All other criminal cases	\$66/hour
	All other cases	\$66/hour
Paralegal time:		\$25/hour

**12.4(2)** Payable paralegal time is limited in rule 493—7.1(13B,815).

**12.4(3)** As used in this rule, the term “all other cases” includes appeals, juvenile cases, contempt actions, representation of material witnesses, and probation/parole violation cases, postconviction relief cases, restitution, extradition, and sentence reconsideration proceedings without regard to the level of the underlying charge.

[ARC 1512C, IAB 6/25/14, effective 7/30/14; ARC 4872C, IAB 1/15/20, effective 3/1/20; ARC 6055C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

**493—12.5(13B,815) Payable attorney time.**

**12.5(1)** *Maximum daily hours.* An attorney appointed as counsel or guardian ad litem must not perform services for indigent persons or submit claims to the state public defender for payment for such services for more than 12 hours of the attorney’s time in any calendar day except as provided in this subrule.

*a.* An attorney may perform services for indigent persons and submit claims to the state public defender for payment for such services for more than 12 hours and less than or equal to 16 hours in a calendar day if and only if the attorney is in trial or other contested court hearing lasting more than one day or the attorney is preparing for such a trial or hearing that will be occurring within the next seven days.

*b.* If an attorney performs services for indigent persons and submits claims to the state public defender for payment for such services for more than 12 hours and less than or equal to 16 hours in a calendar day, the attorney shall include with each claim form submitted to the state public defender that claims time for that date, even if the amount claimed on that claim form is less than 12 hours, a letter specifying the total hours worked for indigent persons, any additional time billed to other private clients on that date or certifying that no other time was billed to any other client, and explaining the need to work more than 12 hours.

*c.* Any time claimed by an attorney appointed as counsel or guardian ad litem in excess of 12 hours on a calendar day, except as permitted by this subrule, and any time claimed in excess of 16 hours on a calendar day, shall not be paid. If the time is claimed on multiple claims, the most recently submitted claim claiming time on a particular calendar day shall be reduced so as not to pay more than the maximum authorized daily hours. If more than the maximum authorized amount is inadvertently paid by the state public defender, the attorney shall reimburse the state public defender upon written notice of the improper payment.

**12.5(2)** *Standardized and estimated billing prohibited.* All time submitted on the itemization of services must be the actual time worked providing services to the client. Attorneys are prohibited from using standardized billing estimates for tasks, such as billing 0.1 for every page of a document reviewed

or 0.2 for every email sent or received, or 1.0 hour for every court proceeding. Attorneys must also not use standardized billing for cases, such as billing the same set of standard tasks in every case regardless of whether the task was actually performed.

**12.5(3) Nonbillable time.** The following activities are not reasonable and necessary legal services for the indigent client, and therefore time and expenses for such activities are not payable under the attorney's appointment and shall be denied:

*a.* Clerical work, including but not limited to opening and closing files; making photocopies; opening or sending mail; sending cover letters; transmitting copies of documents to a client, another party or clerk of court; sending faxes; picking up or delivering documents; drafting internal file memos; giving instructions to support staff; or billing;

*b.* Preparation of motions to withdraw from a case, and other time related to withdrawing from a case, when the withdrawal is made in order to retire from the practice of law, discontinue or reduce indigent defense representation, pursue another job, or is otherwise for the attorney's personal benefit;

*c.* Overhead, including time spent managing the operations of the attorney's law practice, office lease payments, or support staff salaries;

*d.* Preparation of the fee claim, itemization of services, or other time-keeping activities;

*e.* Preparation of an application or proposed order to exceed the fee limitations, court time obtaining such an order, or review of the order granting or denying the application;

*f.* Preparation of a motion for judicial review of the state public defender's action on an attorney fee claim, preparation for or attendance at a hearing on such a motion, review of an order granting or denying the motion, preparation of appellate briefs or other documents in an appeal of such a court order, preparation for or participation in oral arguments in the appeal, or review of an appellate decision regarding such a court order.

**12.5(4) Travel time.** Time spent by an attorney or guardian ad litem traveling is only payable when the travel is reasonable and necessary to represent the indigent client and the attorney or guardian ad litem is traveling:

*a.* To and from the scene of a crime in a criminal case or juvenile delinquency proceeding;

*b.* To and from the location of a pretrial hearing, trial, or posttrial hearing in a criminal case if the venue has been changed from the county in which the crime occurred or if the location of the court hearing has been changed, without changing venue, to a different county for the convenience of the court;

*c.* To and from the place of incarceration of a client in a postconviction relief case, criminal appeal, or postconviction relief appeal;

*d.* To and from the place of detention of a client in a juvenile delinquency or criminal case if the place of detention is located outside the county in which the action is pending;

*e.* To and from the location of the placement of a child in a juvenile case if the guardian ad litem is required by statute to visit the placement and the placement is located in Iowa, but outside the county in which the case is pending;

*f.* To and from the location of the placement of a child in a juvenile case if the guardian ad litem is required by statute and court order to visit the placement and the placement is outside the state of Iowa;

*g.* To and from the location of a family team meeting, if the place of the meeting is located outside the county in which the action is pending and the court approves that the location of the meeting is appropriate;

*h.* To and from a court of appeals or supreme court argument;

*i.* To and from the location where the deposition of an expert witness is being taken; or

*j.* To other locations for which travel authorization is obtained from the state public defender.

**12.5(5) Substitute counsel time.** Work performed by substitute counsel on behalf of an attorney appointed as counsel or guardian ad litem is payable only as provided for under this subrule. The appointed attorney is at all times personally responsible for the representation of the client and must ensure that substitute counsel is qualified to perform the work directed and that the client is effectively represented at all times. The appointed attorney is responsible for compensating substitute counsel. Claims for payment directly by substitute counsel or claims for payment by the appointed attorney that are inconsistent with this subrule shall be denied.

*a. Court time.* An attorney appointed as counsel or guardian ad litem must handle all court appearances unless the appointed attorney has a scheduling conflict, an illness, or other personal emergency, in which case the matter may be covered by substitute counsel. Substitute counsel may never cover for oral arguments in appellate cases.

*b. Out-of-court time.* Substitute counsel may perform out-of-court legal services, except that time spent by substitute counsel that duplicates work performed by the appointed attorney and time spent receiving direction from or conferencing with the appointed attorney are not payable.

*c. Exceptional circumstances.* Substitute counsel may be used in situations that would otherwise be impermissible if the state public defender concludes that use of such substitute counsel would be in the best interest of the client and the administration of justice and provides prior written consent to the appointed attorney.

*d. Supervisory time.* Time spent by the appointed attorney directing, reviewing, or correcting the work of substitute counsel is not payable.

*e. Qualification of substitute counsel.* Unless the state public defender has given prior written consent to use the attorney as substitute counsel, substitute counsel must have an active contract with the state public defender to perform indigent defense services, although the contract need not cover the type of case or county of the case for which the claim is submitted.

*f. Inapplicability to co-counsel in Class A felonies.* The previous paragraphs of this subrule do not apply to a co-counsel who is separately appointed in a Class A felony. Each separately appointed co-counsel in a Class A felony shall submit a separate indigent defense fee claim that claims only the work actually performed by the appointed attorney submitting the claim. The use of substitute counsel is not permissible in a Class A felony in which co-counsel has been separately appointed.

[ARC 9293B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 12/7/10; ARC 9447B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 5/11/11; ARC 1512C, IAB 6/25/14, effective 7/30/14; ARC 2378C, IAB 2/3/16, effective 3/9/16]

#### **493—12.6(13B,815) Attorney fee limitations.**

**12.6(1) Adult cases.** The state public defender establishes attorney fee limitations for the number of hours of combined attorney time and paralegal time that may be claimed for the following categories of adult cases:

Class A felonies	258
Class B felonies	56
Class C felonies	30
Class D felonies	20
Aggravated misdemeanors	20
Serious misdemeanors	10
Simple misdemeanors	5
Simple misdemeanor appeals to district court	5
Contempt/show cause proceedings	5
Proceedings under Iowa Code chapter 229A	167
Probation/parole violation	5
Extradition	5
Postconviction relief—the greater of 17 hours or one-half of the fee limitation for the conviction from which relief is sought.	

Nothing in this subrule is intended to in any manner diminish, increase, or modify the state public defender's authority to review any and all claims for services as authorized by the Iowa Code.

The fee limitations are applied separately to each case, as that term is defined in rule 493—7.1(13B,815). If more than one charge is included within a case, the charge with the higher fee limitation will apply to the entire case.

For example, in an adult criminal proceeding, if an attorney were appointed to represent a client charged with four counts of forgery arising at four separate times, and if the client were charged in four separate trial informations, the fee limitations for each charge would apply separately. If all four charges were contained in one trial information, the fee limitation would be 30 hours even if there were more than one separate occurrence. Similarly, if the attorney were appointed to represent a person charged with a drug offense and failure to possess a tax stamp, the fee limitation would be the limitation for the offense with the higher limitation, not the total of the limitations. As a further example, multiple probation revocation proceedings pending at the same time, involving the same client, and arising from the same transaction or occurrence are still a single “case” for purposes of this rule, and the five-hour fee limitation applies.

If the Iowa Code section listed on the claim form defines multiple levels of crimes and the claimant does not list the specific level of crime on the claim form, the state public defender will use the least serious level of crime in reviewing the claim.

For example, Iowa Code section 321J.2 defines crimes ranging from a serious misdemeanor to a Class D felony. If the attorney does not designate the subsection defining the level of the crime, the state public defender will deem the charge to be a serious misdemeanor.

**12.6(2) Juvenile cases.** The state public defender establishes attorney fee limitations for the number of hours of attorney time that may be claimed for the following categories of juvenile and adoption cases:

Delinquency (through disposition)	20
Child in need of assistance (CINA) (through disposition)	20
Termination of parental rights (TPR) (through disposition)	30
Juvenile court review and other postdispositional court hearings	5
Judicial bypass hearings	3
Juvenile commitment hearings	3
Juvenile petition on appeal	10
Motion for further review after petition on appeal	5
Representation of adopting party in adoption following Iowa Code chapter 232, termination of parental rights	5

Nothing in this subrule is intended to in any manner diminish, increase, or modify the state public defender’s authority to review any and all claims for services as authorized by the Iowa Code.

The fee limitations are applied separately to each case, as that term is defined in rule 493—7.1(13B,815).

For example, in a juvenile proceeding in which the attorney represents a parent whose four children are the subject of four child in need of assistance petitions, if the court handles all four petitions at the same time or the incident that gave rise to the child in need of assistance action is essentially the same for each child, the fee limitation for the attorney representing the parent is 20 hours for all four proceedings, not 20 hours for each one.

For a child in need of assistance case that becomes a termination of parental rights case, the fee limitations shall apply to each case separately. For example, the attorney could claim up to 20 hours for the child in need of assistance case and up to 30 hours for the termination of parental rights case.

In a delinquency case, if the child has multiple petitions alleging delinquency and the court handles the petitions at the same time, the fee limitation for the proceeding is the fee limitation for one delinquency.

In a juvenile case in which a petition on appeal is filed, the appointed trial attorney does not need to obtain a new appointment order to pursue a petition on appeal. The claim, through the filing of a petition on appeal, must be submitted on a Juvenile form. If an appellate court orders full briefing, the attorney fee claim for services subsequent to an order requiring full briefing must be submitted on an Appellate form and is subject to the rules governing appeals.

**12.6(3) *Appellate cases.*** Except as otherwise provided in this rule with respect to simple misdemeanor appeals to the district court and juvenile petitions on appeal, there is no fee limitation established for appellate cases. Nothing in this subrule is intended to in any manner diminish, increase, or modify the state public defender's authority to review any and all claims for services as authorized by the Iowa Code.

**12.6(4) *Claims in excess of fee limitations.*** A claim in excess of the attorney fee limitations will not be paid unless the attorney seeks and obtains authorization from the appointing court to exceed the attorney fee limitations prior to exceeding the attorney fee limitations. If authorization is granted, payment in excess of the attorney fee limitations shall be made only for services performed after the date of submission of the request for authorization.

**12.6(5) *Retroactivity of authorization.*** Authorization to exceed the attorney fee limitations shall be effective only as to services performed after a request for authorization to exceed the attorney fee limitations is filed with the court unless the court enters an order before submission of the claim to the state public defender specifically authorizing a late filing of the application and finding that good cause exists excusing the attorney's failure to file the application prior to the attorney's exceeding the attorney fee limitations. "Good cause" as used in this subrule means a sound, effective and truthful reason. "Good cause" is more than an excuse, plea, apology, extenuation, or some justification. Inadvertence or oversight does not constitute good cause. Retroactive court orders entered after the date of the state public defender's action on a claim are void. See Iowa Code section 13B.4(4).

[ARC 9293B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 12/7/10; ARC 9447B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 5/11/11; ARC 1512C, IAB 6/25/14, effective 7/30/14; ARC 4872C, IAB 1/15/20, effective 3/1/20; ARC 6055C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

#### **493—12.7(13B,815) Reimbursement for specific expenses.**

**12.7(1)** The state public defender shall reimburse the attorney for the payments made by the attorney for necessary certified shorthand reporters, investigators, foreign language interpreters, evaluations, and experts if the following conditions are met:

*a.* The attorney obtained court approval for a certified shorthand reporter, investigator, foreign language interpreter, evaluation or expert prior to incurring any expenses with regard to each.

*b.* A copy of each of the following documents is attached to the claim:

(1) The application and court order authorizing the expenditure of funds at state expense for the certified shorthand reporter, investigator, foreign language interpreter, evaluation, or expert. If the reimbursement is for expenses incurred by a privately retained counsel representing an indigent person, the procedures and requirements of rule 493—13.7(13B,815) shall apply to the application and issuance of the order and the application and order shall be in compliance with that rule, the other requirements of 493—Chapter 13, and this rule.

(2) If the expenses are for services of investigators, foreign language interpreters, or experts, a court order setting the maximum dollar amount of the claim. If the initial court order authorizing the expenditure sets the maximum amount of the claims, a subsequent order is unnecessary.

(3) An itemization detailing the expenses incurred, the services rendered, the date(s) on which the services were rendered, the time spent on each date, and the manner in which the amount of the claim for services was calculated.

(4) If the expenses are for foreign language interpreters, the court order and itemization required by subparagraphs 12.7(1) "b" (2) and (3) shall be submitted on the Fee Itemization Form and Court Order Approving Claim for Court Interpreter Services form promulgated by the judicial branch.

(5) If the expenses are for a certified shorthand reporter, any additional documentation required in 493—paragraph 13.2(4) "b" when applicable to the services provided.

(6) Documentation that the attorney has already paid the funds to the certified shorthand reporter, investigator, foreign language interpreter, provider of an evaluation, or expert.

*c.* The expenses would be payable if the certified shorthand reporter, investigator, foreign language interpreter, provider of an evaluation, or an expert submitted such claim directly pursuant to 493—Chapter 13, except for the requirement that the claim be submitted on the miscellaneous claim form promulgated by the state public defender.

*d.* The certified shorthand reporter, investigator, foreign language interpreter, provider of an evaluation, or expert does not submit a claim for the same services.

*e.* In claims for the cost of an evaluation requested by an appointed attorney, the attorney shall be reimbursed for the reasonable cost of an evaluation of the client to establish a defense in the case or to determine if the client is competent to stand trial. In either instance, a copy of the court order authorizing the evaluation for one of these specific purposes and an order approving the amount of the evaluation must accompany the claim form. Claims for the cost of an evaluation to be used for any other purpose, such as sentencing or placement, will not be reimbursed.

**12.7(2)** Nothing contained in this rule is intended to require the attorney to provide notice to any other party prior to seeking such an order, except the notice to the state public defender expressly required in rule 493—13.7(13B,815) if the reimbursement is for expenses incurred by privately retained counsel representing an indigent person, or to require the attorney to disclose confidential information, work product, or trial strategy in order to obtain the order.

**12.7(3)** In an appeal, the state public defender will pay the cost of obtaining the transcript of the trial records and briefs. In such instance, subrule 12.7(1) shall apply.

**12.7(4)** Claims for expenses that do not meet these conditions are not payable under the attorney's appointment or rule 493—13.7(13B,815) and will be denied.

[ARC 0137C, IAB 5/30/12, effective 7/11/12; ARC 4872C, IAB 1/15/20, effective 3/1/20]

#### **493—12.8(13B,815) Reimbursement of other expenses.**

**12.8(1)** The state public defender shall reimburse the attorney for the following out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the attorney in the case to the extent that the expenses are reasonable and necessary:

*a.* Mileage for automobile travel at the rate of 39 cents per mile. The number of miles driven each day shall be separately itemized on the itemization of services, specifying the date of the travel, the origination and destination locations, the total number of miles traveled that day and, if it is not otherwise clear from the itemization, the purpose of the travel. If the travel is to perform services for multiple clients on the same trip, the mileage must be split proportionally between each client and the itemization must note the manner in which the mileage is split. The total miles traveled for the case shall also be listed on the claim form. Other forms of transportation costs incurred by the attorney may be reimbursed only with prior approval from the state public defender.

*b.* The actual cost of lodging, limited by the state-approved rate, is reimbursed only if the attorney is entitled to be paid for travel time for the travel associated with the lodging and the attorney is required to be away from home overnight. An itemized receipt showing the expenses incurred must be attached to the claim form.

*c.* The actual cost of meals, limited by the state-approved rate, is reimbursed only if the attorney is entitled to be paid for travel time for the travel associated with these meals. An itemized receipt showing the expenses incurred must be attached to the claim form.

*d.* Necessary photocopying at the attorney's office at the rate of 10 cents per copy. The number of copies made each day must be separately itemized in the itemization of services. The total number of copies must also be listed on the claim form.

*e.* Ordinary and necessary postage, toll calls, collect calls, and parking for the actual cost of these expenses. Toll and collect calls will be reimbursed at 10 cents per minute or the actual cost. A receipt for the actual cost of the toll or collect call must be attached to the claim form. A statement from a correctional facility or jail detailing a standard rate for such calls shall constitute a receipt for purposes of this paragraph. For parking expenses in excess of \$5, a receipt must be attached to the claim form. Claims for the cost of a parking ticket shall be denied. Unless a receipt is provided, any postage, toll calls, collect calls, or parking expenses shall be separately itemized on the itemization of services, specifying the date on which the expense was incurred and, if it is not otherwise clear from the itemization, the purpose of the expense.

*f.* Receiving faxes in the attorney's office at the rate of 10 cents per page. There is no direct cost reimbursement for sending a fax unless there is a toll charge associated with it. Any fax charges claimed

shall be separately itemized on the itemization of services, specifying the date on which the expense was incurred and, if it is not otherwise clear from the itemization, the purpose of the expense.

*g.* The actual cost of photocopying or faxing for which the attorney must pay an outside vendor. A receipt for the actual cost must be attached to the claim form.

*h.* Other claims for expenses such as process service, medical records, DVDs, CDs, videotapes, and photographic printing will be reimbursed for the actual cost. A receipt or invoice from an outside vendor must be attached to the claim form.

*i.* Other specific expenses for which prior approval by the state public defender is obtained.

None of the expenses specified in this rule shall be reimbursed to a privately retained attorney representing an indigent person unless there is prior approval by the state public defender upon a showing of reasonable necessity.

**12.8(2)** If the reimbursement is for expenses incurred by a privately retained counsel representing an indigent person, the procedures and requirements of rule 493—13.7(13B,815) shall apply to the application and issuance of the order, the application and order allowing reimbursement of these expenses shall be in compliance with that rule in addition to the requirements of this rule, and a copy of the application and order entered pursuant to rule 493—13.7(13B,815) shall be attached to the claim.

**12.8(3)** Claims for expenses other than those listed in this rule or at rates in excess of the rates set forth in this rule are not payable under the attorney's appointment or under rule 493—13.7(13B,815) and will be reduced or denied.

[ARC 1512C, IAB 6/25/14, effective 7/30/14; ARC 2378C, IAB 2/3/16, effective 3/9/16; ARC 4872C, IAB 1/15/20, effective 3/1/20]

**493—12.9(13B,815) Court review.** An attorney whose claim for compensation is denied, reduced, or otherwise modified by the state public defender, for other than mathematical errors, may seek court review of the action of the state public defender.

**12.9(1) Motions for court review.** Court review of the action of the state public defender is initiated by the filing of a motion with the trial court requesting the review. The following conditions shall apply to all such motions:

*a.* The motion must be filed with the court within 20 days of the action of the state public defender. This time limit is jurisdictional and will not be extended by the filing of another claim, submitting a letter or email requesting reconsideration, or obtaining a court order affecting the amount of the claim.

*b.* The motion must set forth each and every ground on which the attorney intends to rely in challenging the action of the state public defender.

*c.* The motion must have attached to it a complete copy of the claim, together with the notice of action or returned fee claim letter that the attorney seeks to have reviewed.

*d.* A copy of all documents filed must be provided to the state public defender.

*e.* It is unnecessary for the state public defender to file any response to the motion.

**12.9(2) Hearings.** The following shall apply to hearings on motions for court review:

*a.* The motion shall be set for hearing by the court. Notice of the hearing on the attorney's request for review shall be provided to the attorney and the state public defender at least ten days prior to the date and time set by the reviewing court.

*b.* Unless the state public defender appears or specifically indicates an intention to appear in person at the hearing, the state public defender shall participate by telephone. If the state public defender participates by telephone, the state public defender shall be responsible for initiating and paying for the telephone call. If the attorney intends to participate by telephone, the attorney shall notify the state public defender of this intent and provide a telephone number for the hearing at least two business days prior to the date scheduled for the hearing.

*c.* The burden shall be on the attorney requesting the review.

*d.* The court shall consider only the issues raised in the attorney's motion.

*e.* The court shall issue a written ruling on the issues properly presented in the request for review.

*f.* If a ruling is entered modifying the state public defender's action on the claim, the attorney must file a new claim with the state public defender within 45 days of the date of the court's order modifying the state public defender's action on the claim. A copy of the court's ruling and the original claim form

and supporting documents must be attached to the claim form. The “date of service” for such a claim is the date of the court’s order.

**12.9(3) Failure to seek review.** Failure to seek court review within 20 days of the action of the state public defender will preclude court review of the state public defender’s action.

**12.9(4) Other court orders.** Any court order entered after the state public defender has taken action on a claim that affects that claim is void unless the state public defender is first notified and given an opportunity to be heard.

[ARC 1512C, IAB 6/25/14, effective 7/30/14]

**493—12.10(13B,815) Payment errors.** If an error resulting in an overpayment or double payment of a claim is discovered by the attorney, by the state public defender, by the department, or otherwise, the claimant shall reimburse the indigent defense fund for the amount of the overpayment. An overpayment shall be paid by check. The check, made payable to the “Treasurer, State of Iowa,” together with a copy of the payment voucher containing the overpayment or double payment, shall be mailed to the Office of the State Public Defender, Lucas State Office Building, 321 East 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319. [ARC 0137C, IAB 5/30/12, effective 7/11/12; ARC 1512C, IAB 6/25/14, effective 7/30/14]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 13B and 815.

[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]

[Filed 10/26/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 11/17/99, effective 12/22/99]

[Filed 1/31/02, Notice 12/26/01—published 2/20/02, effective 4/1/02]

[Filed emergency 8/5/02—published 9/4/02, effective 8/5/02]

[Filed 1/15/03, Notice 9/4/02—published 2/5/03, effective 3/12/03]

[Filed emergency 6/4/04—published 6/23/04, effective 7/1/04]

[Filed 11/3/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04]<sup>1</sup>

[Filed emergency 5/25/05—published 6/22/05, effective 5/25/05]

[Filed 7/27/05, Notice 6/22/05—published 8/17/05, effective 10/15/05]

[Filed emergency 9/6/05—published 9/28/05, effective 9/6/05]

[Filed 11/7/05, Notice 9/28/05—published 12/7/05, effective 1/11/06]

[Filed 1/13/06, Notice 10/26/05—published 2/1/06, effective 3/8/06]

[Filed emergency 5/23/06—published 6/21/06, effective 7/1/06]

[Filed 8/11/06, Notice 6/21/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/4/06]

[Filed 12/13/06, Notice 11/8/06—published 1/3/07, effective 2/7/07]

[Filed emergency 6/15/07—published 7/4/07, effective 7/1/07]

[Filed 8/8/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]

[Filed emergency 2/1/08—published 2/27/08, effective 2/1/08]

[Filed 4/3/08, Notice 2/27/08—published 4/23/08, effective 5/28/08]<sup>◇</sup>

[Filed Emergency ARC 8090B, IAB 9/9/09, effective 9/15/09]

[Filed ARC 8372B (Notice ARC 8091B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]

[Filed Emergency ARC 9293B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 12/7/10]

[Filed ARC 9447B (Notice ARC 9294B, IAB 12/29/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 5/11/11]

[Filed ARC 9938B (Notice ARC 9817B, IAB 11/2/11), IAB 12/28/11, effective 2/1/12]

[Filed ARC 0137C (Notice ARC 0050C, IAB 3/21/12), IAB 5/30/12, effective 7/11/12]

[Filed ARC 1512C (Notice ARC 1437C, IAB 4/30/14), IAB 6/25/14, effective 7/30/14]

[Filed ARC 2378C (Notice ARC 2233C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 2/3/16, effective 3/9/16]

[Filed ARC 2783C (Notice ARC 2685C, IAB 8/31/16), IAB 10/26/16, effective 11/30/16]

[Filed ARC 2926C (Notice ARC 2830C, IAB 12/7/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]

[Filed ARC 4872C (Notice ARC 4778C, IAB 11/20/19), IAB 1/15/20, effective 3/1/20]

[Filed ARC 6055C (Notice ARC 5919C, IAB 9/22/21), IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

<sup>◇</sup> Two or more ARCs

<sup>1</sup> 12/29/04 effective date delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held 12/14/04.



CHAPTER 6  
NURSING PRACTICE FOR REGISTERED NURSES/LICENSED PRACTICAL NURSES

**655—6.1(152) Definitions.**

*“Advanced registered nurse practitioner”* or *“ARNP”* means a person who is currently licensed as a registered nurse under Iowa Code chapter 152 or 152E who is licensed by the board as an advanced registered nurse practitioner.

*“Board”* as used in this chapter means the Iowa board of nursing.

*“Competence”* means having sufficient knowledge, judgment, and skill to perform a specific function.

*“Expanded intravenous therapy certification course”* means the Iowa board of nursing course required for licensed practical nurses to perform procedures related to the expanded scope of practice of intravenous therapy.

*“Initial assessment”* means the systematic collection of data to determine the patient’s health status and plan of care, and to identify any actual or potential health problems, which is performed upon the patient’s first arrival or admission to a unit or facility or upon any significant changes in the patient’s status.

*“Midline catheter”* means a long peripheral catheter in which the distal end resides in the mid to upper arm, but the tip terminates no further than the axilla.

*“Nursing diagnosis”* means a judgment made by a registered nurse, following a nursing assessment of an individual or group about actual or potential responses to health problems, which forms the basis for determining effective nursing interventions.

*“Nursing facility”* means an institution as defined in Iowa Code chapter 135C. This term does not include acute care settings.

*“Nursing process”* means ongoing assessment, nursing diagnosis, planning, intervention, and evaluation.

*“Peripheral intravenous catheter”* means a catheter three inches or less in length.

*“Peripherally inserted central catheter”* means a soft flexible central venous catheter inserted into an extremity and advanced until the tip is positioned in the vena cava.

*“Proximate area”* means sufficiently close in time and space, within the same building, to provide timely in-person assistance.

*“Supervision”* means directly or indirectly observing a function or activity and taking reasonable steps to ensure the nursing care being provided is adequate and delivered appropriately.

*“Unlicensed assistive personnel”* is an individual who is trained to function in an assistive role to the registered nurse and licensed practical nurse in the provision of nursing care activities as delegated by the registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

[ARC 5481C, IAB 2/24/21, effective 3/31/21]

**655—6.2(152) Standards of nursing practice for registered nurses.**

**6.2(1)** A registered nurse shall recognize and understand the legal boundaries for practicing nursing within the scope of nursing practice. The scope of practice of the registered nurse is determined by the nurse’s education, experience, and competency and the rules governing nursing. The scope of practice of the registered nurse shall not include those practices requiring the knowledge and education of an advanced registered nurse practitioner.

**6.2(2)** The registered nurse shall demonstrate professionalism and accountability by:

- a. Demonstrating honesty and integrity in nursing practice.
- b. Basing nursing decisions on nursing knowledge, judgment, skills, the needs of patients, and evidence-based practices.
- c. Maintaining competence through ongoing learning, application of knowledge, and applying evidence-based practices.
- d. Reporting instances of unsafe nursing practices by self or others to the appropriate supervisor.

*e.* Being accountable for judgments, individual nursing actions, competence, decisions, and behavior in the practice of nursing.

*f.* Assuming responsibility for the nurse's own decisions and actions.

*g.* Wearing identification which clearly identifies the nurse as a registered nurse when providing direct patient care unless wearing identification creates a safety or health risk for either the nurse or the patient.

**6.2(3)** The registered nurse shall utilize the nursing process by:

*a.* Conducting a thorough nursing assessment based on the patient's needs and the practice setting.

*b.* Applying nursing knowledge based on the biological, psychological, and sociocultural aspects of the patient's condition.

*c.* Detecting inaccurate or missing patient information.

*d.* Receiving a physician's, ARNP's, or other health care provider's orders and seeking clarification of orders when needed.

*e.* Formulating independent nursing decisions and nursing diagnoses by using critical thinking, objective findings, and clinical judgment.

*f.* Planning nursing care and nursing interventions by establishing measurable and achievable outcomes, consistent with the patient's overall health care plan.

*g.* Obtaining education and ensuring competence when encountering new equipment, technology, medication, procedures or any other unfamiliar care situations.

*h.* Implementing treatment and therapy as identified by the patient's overall health care plan.

*i.* Monitoring patients and attending to patients' health care needs.

*j.* Identifying changes in the patient's health status, as indicated by pertinent signs and symptoms, and comprehending the clinical implications of those changes.

*k.* Evaluating continuously the patient's response to nursing care and other therapies, including:

(1) Patient's response to interventions.

(2) Need for alternative interventions.

(3) Need to communicate and consult with other health team members.

(4) Need to revise the plan of care.

*l.* Documenting nursing care accurately, thoroughly, and in a timely manner.

*m.* Communicating and consulting with other health team members regarding the following:

(1) Patient concerns and special needs.

(2) Patient status and progress.

(3) Patient response or lack of response to interventions.

(4) Significant changes in patient condition.

(5) Interventions which are not implemented, based on the registered nurse's professional judgment, and providing:

1. A timely notification to the physician, ARNP, or other health care provider who prescribed the intervention that the order was not executed and reason(s) for not executing the order;

2. Documentation in the medical record that the physician, ARNP, or other health care provider was notified and reason(s) for not implementing the order; and

3. If appropriate, a timely notification to other persons who, based on the patient's circumstances, should be notified of any orders which were not implemented.

*n.* Revising plan of care as needed.

*o.* Providing a safe environment for the patient.

*p.* Providing comprehensive health care education to the patient and others, according to nursing standards and evidence-based practices.

**6.2(4)** The registered nurse shall act as an advocate for the patient(s) by:

*a.* Respecting the patient's rights, confidentiality, concerns, decisions, and dignity.

*b.* Identifying patient needs.

*c.* Attending to patient concerns or requests.

*d.* Promoting a safe environment for the patient, others, and self.

*e.* Maintaining appropriate professional boundaries.

**6.2(5)** The registered nurse shall apply the delegation process when delegating to another registered nurse or licensed practical nurse by:

- a.* Delegating only those nursing tasks that fall within the delegatee's scope of practice, education, experience, and competence. The initial assessment and ongoing application of the nursing process shall only be provided by the registered nurse.
- b.* Matching the patient's needs and circumstances with the delegatee's qualifications, resources, and appropriate supervision.
- c.* Communicating directions and expectations for completion of the delegated activity and receiving confirmation of understanding of the communication from the delegatee.
- d.* Supervising the delegatee by monitoring performance, progress and outcomes and ensuring appropriate documentation is complete.
- e.* Evaluating patient outcomes as a result of the delegation process.
- f.* Intervening when problems are identified, revising plan of care when needed, and reassessing the appropriateness of the delegation.
- g.* Retaining accountability for properly implementing the delegation process.
- h.* Promoting a safe and therapeutic environment by:
  - (1) Providing appropriate monitoring and surveillance of the care environment.
  - (2) Identifying unsafe care situations.
  - (3) Correcting problems or referring problems to appropriate management level when needed.

**6.2(6)** The registered nurse shall not delegate the following intravenous therapy procedures to a licensed practical nurse:

- a.* Initiation and discontinuation of a midline catheter or a peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC).
- b.* Administration of medication by bolus or IV push except maintenance doses of analgesics via a patient-controlled analgesia pump set at a lock-out interval.
- c.* Administration of blood and blood products, vasodilators, vasopressors, oxytocics, chemotherapy, colloid therapy, total parenteral nutrition, anticoagulants, antiarrhythmics, thrombolytics, and solutions with a total osmolarity of 600 or greater.
- d.* Provision of intravenous therapy to a patient under the age of 12 or any patient weighing less than 80 pounds, with the exception of those activities authorized in the limited scope of practice found in subrule 6.3(5).
- e.* Provision of intravenous therapy in any other setting except a licensed hospital, a nursing facility and a certified end-stage renal dialysis unit, with the exception of those activities authorized in the limited scope of practice found in subrule 6.3(5).

**6.2(7)** The registered nurse shall apply the delegation process when delegating to an unlicensed assistive personnel (UAP) by:

- a.* Ensuring the UAP has the appropriate education and training and has demonstrated competency to perform the delegated task.
- b.* Ensuring the task does not require assessment, interpretation, and independent nursing judgment or nursing decision during the performance or completion of the task.
- c.* Ensuring the task does not exceed the scope of practice of a licensed practical nurse.
- d.* Ensuring the task is consistent with the UAP's scope of employment and can be safely performed according to clear and specific directions.
- e.* Verifying that, in the professional judgment of the delegating nurse, the task poses minimal risk to the patient.
- f.* Communicating directions and expectations for completion of the delegated activity and receiving confirmation of understanding of the communication from the UAP.
- g.* Supervising the UAP and evaluating the patient outcomes of the delegated task.

**6.2(8)** Subrule 6.2(7) does not apply to delegations to certified emergency medical care personnel who are employed by or assigned to a hospital or other entity in which health care is ordinarily provided, so long as:

- a.* The nurse has observed the patient;

- b.* The delegated task is a nonlifesaving procedure; and
- c.* The task is within the delegatee's job description.

**6.2(9)** Additional acts which may be performed by, and specific nursing practices for, registered nurses:

*a.* A registered nurse shall be permitted to practice as a diagnostic radiographer while under the supervision of a licensed practitioner provided that appropriate training standards for use of radiation-emitting equipment are met as outlined in 641—Chapter 42.

*b.* A registered nurse may staff an authorized ambulance, rescue, or first response service provided the registered nurse can document equivalency through education and additional skills training essential in the delivery of out-of-hospital emergency care. The equivalency shall be accepted when documentation has been reviewed and approved at the local level by the medical director of the ambulance, rescue, or first response service and the Iowa department of public health bureau of emergency and trauma services in accordance with the form adopted by the Iowa department of public health. An exception to this subrule is the registered nurse who accompanies and is responsible for a transfer patient.

*c.* A registered nurse, while circulating in the operating room, shall provide supervision only to persons in the same operating room.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 147A.12 and chapters 136C and 152.  
[ARC 5481C, IAB 2/24/21, effective 3/31/21]

### **655—6.3(152) Standards of nursing practice for licensed practical nurses.**

**6.3(1)** The licensed practical nurse shall recognize and understand the legal boundaries for practicing nursing within the scope of nursing practice. The scope of practice of the licensed practical nurse is determined by the nurse's education, experience, and competency and the rules governing nursing.

**6.3(2)** The licensed practical nurse shall demonstrate professionalism and accountability by:

- a.* Demonstrating honesty and integrity in nursing practice.
- b.* Basing nursing decisions on nursing knowledge and skills, the needs of patients, and licensed practical nursing standards.
- c.* Maintaining competence through ongoing learning and application of knowledge in practical nursing practice.
- d.* Reporting instances of unsafe nursing practices by self or others to the appropriate supervisor.
- e.* Being accountable for judgments, individual nursing actions, competence, decisions, and behavior in the course of practical nursing practice.
- f.* Assuming responsibility for the nurse's own decisions and actions.
- g.* Wearing identification which clearly identifies the nurse as a licensed practical nurse when providing direct patient care unless wearing identification creates a safety or health risk for either the nurse or the patient.

**6.3(3)** The licensed practical nurse, practicing under the supervision of a registered nurse, advanced registered nurse practitioner (ARNP), or licensed physician, consistent with the accepted and prevailing practices and practice setting, may participate in the nursing process by:

- a.* Participating in nursing care, health maintenance, patient teaching, evaluation and collaborative planning and rehabilitation to the extent of the licensed practical nurse's education, experience, and competency.
- b.* Conducting a thorough, ongoing nursing assessment based on the patient's needs after the initial assessment is completed by the registered nurse.
- c.* Assisting the supervising registered nurse, ARNP, or physician in planning for patient care by identifying patient needs and goals.
- d.* Demonstrating attentiveness and providing patient surveillance and monitoring.
- e.* Seeking clarification of orders when needed.
- f.* Obtaining education and ensuring competence when encountering new equipment, technology, medication, procedures or any other unfamiliar care situations.
- g.* Implementing treatment and therapy as identified by the patient's overall health care plan.

- h.* Documenting nursing care accurately, thoroughly, and in a timely manner.
- i.* Evaluating continuously the patient's response to nursing care and other therapies, including:
  - (1) Patient's response to interventions.
  - (2) Need for alternative interventions.
  - (3) Need to communicate and consult with other health team members.
  - (4) Need to revise the plan of care.
- j.* Collaborating and communicating relevant and timely patient information with patients and other health team members to ensure quality and continuity of care, including:
  - (1) Patient concerns and special needs.
  - (2) Patient status and progress.
  - (3) Patient response or lack of response to interventions.
  - (4) Significant changes in patient condition.
  - (5) Interventions which are not implemented, based on the licensed practical nurse's professional judgment, and providing:
    - 1. A timely notification to the physician, ARNP, registered nurse, or other health care provider who prescribed the intervention that the order was not executed and reason(s) for not executing the order;
    - 2. Documentation in the medical record that the physician, ARNP, registered nurse, or other health care provider was notified and reason(s) for not implementing the order; and
    - 3. If appropriate, a timely notification to other persons who, based on the patient's circumstances, should be notified of any orders which were not implemented.
- k.* Providing a safe environment for the patient.
- l.* Participating in the health care education of the patient and others, according to nursing standards and evidence-based practices.

**6.3(4)** A licensed practical nurse shall not perform any activity requiring the knowledge and education of a registered nurse, including but not limited to:

- a.* Initiating a procedure or therapy that requires the knowledge and education level of a registered nurse.
- b.* Performing an assessment of a procedure or therapy that requires the knowledge and education level of a registered nurse.
- c.* Initiating or administering blood components.
- d.* Initiating or administering medications requiring the knowledge and education level of a registered nurse.

**6.3(5)** A licensed practical nurse, under the supervision of a registered nurse, may engage in the limited scope of practice of intravenous therapy. The licensed practical nurse shall be educated and have documentation of competency in the limited scope of practice of intravenous therapy. Limited scope of practice of intravenous therapy may include:

- a.* Addition of intravenous solutions without adding medications to established peripheral intravenous sites.
- b.* Monitoring and regulating the rate of nonmedicated intravenous solutions to established peripheral intravenous sites.
- c.* Administration of maintenance doses of analgesics via the patient-controlled analgesia pump set at a lock-out interval to established peripheral intravenous sites.
- d.* Discontinuation of peripheral intravenous therapy.
- e.* Administration of a prefilled heparin or saline syringe flush, prepackaged by the manufacturer or premixed and labeled by a registered pharmacist or registered nurse, to an established peripheral lock, in a licensed hospital, a nursing facility or a certified end-stage renal dialysis unit.

**6.3(6)** In a certified end-stage renal dialysis unit, nursing tasks which may be delegated by a registered nurse to a licensed practical nurse, for the sole purpose of hemodialysis treatment, include:

- a.* Initiation and discontinuation of the hemodialysis treatment utilizing any of the following established vascular accesses: central line catheter, arteriovenous fistula, and graft.
- b.* Administration, during hemodialysis treatment, of local anesthetic prior to cannulation of the vascular access site.

*c.* Administration of prescribed dosages of heparin solution or saline solution utilized in the initiation and discontinuation of hemodialysis.

*d.* Administration, during hemodialysis treatment via the extracorporeal circuit, of the routine intravenous medications erythropoietin, Vitamin D Analog, intravenous antibiotic solutions prepackaged by the manufacturer or premixed and labeled by a registered pharmacist or registered nurse, and iron, excluding any iron preparation that requires a test dose. The registered nurse shall administer the first dose of erythropoietin, Vitamin D Analog, antibiotics, and iron.

**6.3(7)** The licensed practical nurse shall act as an advocate for the patient by:

- a.* Always practicing under the supervision of a registered nurse, ARNP, or physician.
- b.* Respecting the patient's rights, confidentiality, concerns, decisions, and dignity.
- c.* Identifying patient needs.
- d.* Attending to patient concerns or requests.
- e.* Promoting a safe environment for the patient, others, and self.
- f.* Maintaining appropriate professional boundaries.

**6.3(8)** The licensed practical nurse shall apply the delegation process when delegating to another licensed practical nurse by:

- a.* Delegating only those nursing tasks that fall within the scope of practice of a licensed practical nurse.
- b.* Delegating only those nursing tasks that fall within the delegatee's scope of practice, education, experience, and competence.
- c.* Matching the patient's needs and circumstances with the delegatee's qualifications, resources, and appropriate supervision.
- d.* Communicating directions and expectations for completion of the delegated activity and receiving confirmation of the communication from the delegatee.
- e.* Supervising the delegatee by monitoring performance, progress and outcomes and ensuring appropriate documentation is complete.
- f.* Evaluating patient outcomes as a result of the delegation process.
- g.* Intervening when problems are identified, revising plan of care when needed, and reassessing the appropriateness of the delegation.
- h.* Retaining accountability for properly implementing the delegation process.
- i.* Promoting a safe and therapeutic environment by:
  - (1) Providing appropriate monitoring and surveillance of the care environment;
  - (2) Identifying unsafe care situations; and
  - (3) Correcting problems or referring problems to appropriate management level when needed.

**6.3(9)** The licensed practical nurse shall apply the delegation process when delegating to an unlicensed assistive personnel (UAP) by:

- a.* Delegating only those nursing tasks that fall within the scope of practice of a licensed practical nurse.
- b.* Ensuring the UAP has the appropriate education and training and has demonstrated competency to perform the delegated task.
- c.* Ensuring the task does not require assessment, interpretation, and independent nursing judgment or nursing decision during the performance or completion of the task.
- d.* Ensuring the task is consistent with the UAP's scope of employment and can be safely performed according to clear and specific directions.
- e.* Verifying that, in the professional judgment of the delegating nurse, the task poses minimal risk to the patient.
- f.* Communicating directions and expectations for completion of the delegated activity and receiving confirmation of the communication from the UAP.
- g.* Supervising the UAP and evaluating the patient outcomes of the delegated task.

**6.3(10)** The licensed practical nurse may provide nursing care in an acute care setting so long as a registered nurse, ARNP, or physician is present in the proximate area. Acute care settings requiring a registered nurse, ARNP, or physician to be in the proximate area include but are not limited to:

- a. Units where care of the unstable, critically ill, or critically injured individual is provided.
- b. General medical-surgical units.
- c. Emergency departments.
- d. Operating rooms. (A licensed practical nurse may assist with circulating duties when supervised by a registered nurse circulating in the same room.)
- e. Postanesthesia recovery units.
- f. Hemodialysis units.
- g. Labor and delivery/birthing units.
- h. Mental health units.
- i. Diagnostic testing centers.
- j. Surgery centers.
- k. Outpatient procedure centers.

**6.3(11)** The licensed practical nurse may provide nursing care in a non-acute care setting. However, a registered nurse, ARNP, or physician must be present in the proximate area if the licensed practical nurse provides nursing care in the following non-acute care settings:

- a. Community health settings, except:
  - (1) The licensed practical nurse shall be permitted to provide supportive and restorative care in the home setting under the supervision of a registered nurse or a physician. However, the initial assessment shall be provided by the registered nurse, and the licensed practical nurse is responsible for requesting nurse consultation as needed.
  - (2) The licensed practical nurse shall be permitted to provide supportive and restorative care in a camp setting under the supervision of a registered nurse or a physician. However, the initial assessment shall be performed by the registered nurse, and the licensed practical nurse is responsible for requesting registered nurse consultation as needed.
- b. Schools, except:
  - (1) The licensed practical nurse shall be permitted to provide supportive and restorative care to a specific student in the school setting in accordance with the student's health plan when under the supervision of, and as delegated by, the registered nurse employed by the school district.
  - (2) The licensed practical nurse shall be permitted to provide supportive and restorative care in a Head Start program under the supervision of a registered nurse or a physician if the licensed practical nurse was in this position prior to July 1, 1985.
- c. Occupational health settings.
- d. Correctional facilities, except:
  - (1) The licensed practical nurse shall be permitted to provide supportive and restorative care in a county jail facility or municipal holding facility operating pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 356. The supportive and restorative care provided by the licensed practical nurse in such facilities shall be performed under the supervision of a registered nurse. However, the initial assessment shall be performed by the registered nurse, and the licensed practical nurse is responsible for requesting registered nurse consultation as needed. The registered nurse shall be available 24 hours per day by teleconferencing equipment.
  - (2) Reserved.
- e. Community mental health settings.
- f. Health care clinics, except:
  - (1) The licensed practical nurse shall be permitted to conduct height, weight and hemoglobin screening and record responses to health questions asked in a standardized questionnaire under the supervision of a registered nurse in a Women, Infants and Children (WIC) clinic. A registered nurse employed by or under a contract with the WIC agency will assess the competency of the licensed practical nurse to perform these functions and must be available for consultation. The licensed practical nurse is responsible for requesting registered nurse consultation as needed.
  - (2) The licensed practical nurse shall be permitted to provide care, including but not limited to dispensing medications such as methadone, buprenorphine, and naltrexone, in opioid treatment program facilities and opioid treatment medication units. A registered nurse employed by or under a contract

with the opioid treatment program or opioid treatment medication unit will assess the competency of the licensed practical nurse to dispense medications and must be available for consultation at all times. The licensed practical nurse is responsible for requesting registered nurse consultation as needed.

**6.3(12)** A licensed practical nurse may be permitted to supervise other licensed practical nurses or unlicensed assistive personnel, pursuant to Iowa Code section 152.1(5) “b,” in the following practice settings, in accordance with the following:

*a.* A licensed practical nurse working under the supervision of a registered nurse may be permitted to supervise in an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability or in a residential health care setting.

*b.* A licensed practical nurse working under the supervision of a registered nurse who is in the proximate area may direct the activities of other licensed practical nurses and unlicensed assistive personnel in an acute care setting in giving care to individuals assigned to the licensed practical nurse.

*c.* A licensed practical nurse working under the supervision of a registered nurse may supervise in a nursing facility if the licensed practical nurse completes the National Healthcare Institute’s Supervisory Course for Iowa’s Licensed Practical Nurses within 90 days of employment in a supervisory role. Documentation of the completion of the course shall be maintained by the licensed practical nurse. A licensed practical nurse shall be entitled to supervise without completing the course if the licensed practical nurse was performing in a supervisory role on or before October 6, 1982. A licensed practical nurse who is currently enrolled as a full-time student in a registered nurse program and is scheduled to graduate within one year is not required to complete the course. If the licensed practical nurse does not obtain a registered nurse license within one year, the licensed practical nurse must take the course to continue supervisory duties.

**6.3(13)** A licensed practical nurse shall be permitted to practice as a diagnostic radiographer while under the supervision of a licensed practitioner provided that appropriate training standards for use of radiation-emitting equipment are met as outlined in 641—Chapter 42.

**6.3(14)** A licensed practical nurse shall be permitted to perform, in addition to the functions set forth in subrule 6.3(5), procedures related to the expanded scope of practice of intravenous therapy upon completion of the board-approved expanded intravenous therapy certification course and in accordance with the following:

*a.* To be eligible to enroll in the course, the licensed practical nurse shall:

(1) Hold a current unrestricted Iowa license or an unrestricted license in another state recognized for licensure in this state pursuant to the nurse licensure compact contained in Iowa Code chapter 152E.

(2) Have documentation of 1,040 hours of practice as a licensed practical nurse.

(3) Be practicing in a licensed hospital, a nursing facility or a certified end-stage renal dialysis unit whose policies allow the licensed practical nurse to perform procedures related to the expanded scope of practice of intravenous therapy.

*b.* The course must be offered by an approved Iowa board of nursing provider of nursing continuing education. Documentation of course completion shall be maintained by the licensed practical nurse and employer.

*c.* The board-approved course shall incorporate the responsibilities of the licensed practical nurse when providing intravenous therapy via a peripheral intravenous catheter, a midline catheter and a peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) to children, adults and elderly adults.

*d.* Upon completion of the course, when providing intravenous therapy, the licensed practical nurse shall be under the supervision of a registered nurse. Procedures which may be performed if delegated by the registered nurse are as follows:

(1) Initiation of a peripheral intravenous catheter for continuous or intermittent therapy using a catheter not to exceed three inches in length.

(2) Administration, via a peripheral intravenous catheter, midline catheter, and a PICC line, of premixed electrolyte solutions or premixed vitamin solutions. The first dose shall be administered by the registered nurse. The solutions must be prepackaged by the manufacturer or premixed and labeled by a registered pharmacist or registered nurse.

(3) Administration, via a peripheral intravenous catheter, midline catheter, and a PICC line, of solutions containing potassium chloride that do not exceed 40 meq per liter and that do not exceed a dose of 10 meq per hour. The first dose shall be administered by the registered nurse. The solutions must be prepackaged by the manufacturer or premixed and labeled by a registered pharmacist or registered nurse.

(4) Administration, via a peripheral intravenous catheter, midline catheter, and a PICC line, of intravenous antibiotic solutions prepackaged by the manufacturer or premixed and labeled by a registered pharmacist or registered nurse. The first dose shall be administered by the registered nurse.

(5) Maintenance of the patency of a peripheral intravenous catheter, midline catheter, and a PICC line with a prefilled heparin or saline syringe flush, prepackaged by the manufacturer or premixed by a registered pharmacist or registered nurse.

(6) Changing the dressing of a midline catheter and a PICC line per sterile technique.

*e.* Intravenous therapy procedures which shall not be delegated by the registered nurse to the licensed practical nurse are as follows:

(1) Initiation and discontinuation of a midline catheter or a PICC.

(2) Administration of medication by bolus or IV push except maintenance doses of analgesics via a patient-controlled analgesia pump set at a lock-out interval.

(3) Administration of blood and blood products, vasodilators, vasopressors, oxytocics, chemotherapy, colloid therapy, total parenteral nutrition, anticoagulants, antiarrhythmics, thrombolytics, and solutions with a total osmolarity of 600 or greater.

(4) Provision of intravenous therapy to a patient under the age of 12 or any patient weighing less than 80 pounds, with the exception of those activities authorized in the limited scope of practice found in subrule 6.3(5).

(5) Provision of intravenous therapy in any other setting except a licensed hospital, a nursing facility and a certified end-stage renal dialysis unit, with the exception of those activities authorized in the limited scope of practice found in subrule 6.3(5).

[ARC 5481C, IAB 2/24/21, effective 3/31/21; ARC 6036C, IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 152.

[Filed 3/11/81, Notice 12/10/80—published 4/1/81, effective 5/6/81]<sup>1</sup>

[Filed emergency 12/2/81—published 12/23/81, effective 12/2/81]

[Filed 2/17/82, Notice 12/23/81—published 3/17/82, effective 4/21/82]<sup>2</sup>

[Filed 6/17/82, Notice 5/12/82—published 7/7/82, effective 8/11/82]

[Filed 8/13/82, Notices 3/17/82, 6/9/82—published 9/1/82, effective 10/6/82]

[Filed emergency 7/29/83—published 8/17/83, effective 7/29/83]

[Filed 10/21/83, Notice 8/17/83—published 11/9/83, effective 12/14/83]

[Filed 7/26/84, Notice 5/23/84—published 8/15/84, effective 7/1/85]<sup>3</sup>

[Filed 1/22/85, Notice 12/5/84—published 2/13/85, effective 3/20/85]

[Filed without Notice 7/19/85—published 8/14/85, effective 9/18/85]

[Filed 11/27/85, Notice 10/9/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/22/86]

[Filed 1/30/87, Notice 12/3/86—published 2/25/87, effective 4/1/87]

[Filed emergency 7/29/87—published 8/26/87, effective 7/29/87]

[Filed 4/1/88, Notice 2/24/88—published 4/20/88, effective 5/25/88]

[Filed 9/18/91, Notice 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 11/20/91]

[Filed 12/9/92, Notice 10/14/92—published 1/6/93, effective 2/10/93]<sup>4</sup>

[Filed 3/20/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 4/9/97, effective 5/14/97]

[Filed 9/17/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 11/11/98]

[Filed emergency 6/9/00—published 6/28/00, effective 6/30/00]

[Filed 6/9/00, Notice 4/5/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]

[Filed 9/15/00, Notice 6/28/00—published 10/4/00, effective 11/8/00]

[Filed 9/15/00, Notice 7/12/00—published 10/4/00, effective 11/8/00]

[Filed 9/28/01, Notice 6/27/01—published 10/17/01, effective 11/21/01]

[Filed 6/6/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/25/03, effective 7/30/03]<sup>0</sup>

[Filed ARC 9329B (Notice ARC 8930B, IAB 7/14/10), IAB 1/12/11, effective 2/16/11]

[Filed ARC 3801C (Notice ARC 3660C, IAB 2/28/18), IAB 5/9/18, effective 6/13/18]  
[Filed ARC 5481C (Notice ARC 5172C, IAB 9/9/20), IAB 2/24/21, effective 3/31/21]  
[Filed ARC 6036C (Notice ARC 5778C, IAB 7/14/21), IAB 11/17/21, effective 12/22/21]

<sup>0</sup> Two or more ARCs

- <sup>1</sup> Effective date of 5/6/81 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee [Published IAB 4/29/81].  
Effective date of Chapter 6 delayed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee 45 days after convening of the next General Assembly pursuant to §17A.8(9) [Published IAB 8/5/81].
- <sup>2</sup> Effective date of 4/21/82 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee [Published IAB 4/28/82]. Delay lifted by committee on June 9, 1982.
- <sup>3</sup> Amendments to 6.3(5), paragraphs “g” and “h,” and 6.6 effective 7/1/85, IAB 8/15/84.
- <sup>4</sup> Effective date delayed until adjournment of the 1993 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 8, 1993; subrule 6.4(2) nullified by 1993 Iowa Acts, HJR 17, effective April 23, 1993.